



華語熱是當前國際社會語言學習新興現象,全球各地學習需求日益殷切,學習人數不斷攀升,特別是長期投注華語教學的海外僑校也掌握華語學習需求熱潮,參與非華裔社群的華語教學工作,朝與主流接軌的方向發展。在蘇教發展的基礎上,為推展海外華語文教育,並因應全球華語文教學趨勢變化以及華語學習環境改變等情勢,本會特別邀集專業編撰團隊,以外國語言教學概念,開發適合海外各行各業成人華語文能力零起點人士學習之華語教材,則透過自然對話的方式,學習日常生活所需之應對詞彙,以奠定華語文的基礎,並為日後學習進階華文作準備。

本會多年來於海外推動僑民教育及華語文學習不遺餘 力,企盼本書不僅能提升華語文教學技巧與內涵,展現正 體字華語文優質、多元及豐富特色,也能推展臺灣華語文 的市場。

僑務委員會



The Huayu (Mandarin) fever is an emerging phenomenon in current international society. The demand for learning and the number of learners are increasing all the time all over the world. Overseas compatriot schools have long been involved in Mandarin teaching and, abreast of the burgeoning demand for learning Mandarin, have begun to develop in the direction of aligning with the mainstream. To promote overseas Mandarin learning and respond to changes in global Mandarin teaching trends and changes in the Mandarin learning environment, the Overseas Community Affairs Council (OCAC) assembled a professional writing team and developed language teaching materials suitable for adults in all walks of life, following the foreign language teaching concept developed by integrated Mandarin teaching professionals of the National Academy for Education Research. It is hoped that through the learning of natural dialogue and vocabulary needed in daily life, their foundation of Mandarin will be consolidated to prepare for advanced study of Mandarin in future.

The OCAC has tirelessly promoted overseas compatriot education and Mandarin learning for many years. It is hoped that this textbook will not only raise the level and depth of Mandarin teaching but also expand the market and showcase the excellent, diverse, and rich characteristics of Taiwan's traditional characters.

Overseas Community Affairs Council (OCAC)

編者的話

Editor's Note

一、編輯理念

- 1. 以一般社會人士為教學對象,主題及情境都針對海外成人學習者。
- 2. 以成人基本的日常生活、工作情境為取材範圍,著重實用性與功能性,以學習後能用、會用為目標。
- 3. 以國家教育研究院制定的「臺灣華語文能力基準 (TBCL)」詞語及語法點分級標準為編寫依據。
- 4. 課文對話、詞彙、語法都依成人學習者的學習環境及能力,定量並排序。
- 5. 注重聽、說、讀、寫四技平衡發展,採任務型活動來提升聽說能力。
- 6. 作業本練習方式多元,並強調聽力練習以補足海外缺少聽說環境的情況。
- 7. 文化單元銜接課文主題,使學習者透過學習語言進一步了解文化。

二、教材架構

- 課本:本冊共十課,為《來!學華語》系列套書第四冊。本冊以臺灣為背景, 介紹臺灣社會與文化。
 - 1-1 課文:有八課採對話方式,兩課採短文方式呈現。以正體字為主,搭配注音符號與漢語拼音。英文課文附錄於後。
 - 1-2 生詞:標示注音符號及漢語拼音、詞性及英文翻譯。依據國教院(TBCL)語詞分級。第四冊以第二、三、四級詞語為主,加入小部份五級詞語,共 328 個生詞。
 - 1-3 語法:以國教院(TBCL)第二、三、四級語法條為主,共38條語法。
 - 1-4 課堂綜合活動:每課均包括字詞認讀與書寫、聽說之任務活動,本冊增加 短文閱讀訓練,提升閱讀能力。每課約5-6個項目。
 - 1-5 文化單元:安排三篇與語言相關的華人文化。第四冊第一單元是「風水」, 置於第三課後。第二單元是「臺北的文化景點」,置於第六課後。第三單元是「臺灣的婚禮習俗」,置於第十課後。
 - 1-6 課室用語列於前,詞彙索引附錄於後。
- 2. 作業本: 本册共十課。
 - 2-1 每課均包括聽力練習四項,本冊有聽寫生詞、辨別語詞、聽懂句子、聽懂 短文並能正確回應。
 - 2-2 在閱讀理解方面有課文內容理解、看圖釋義、生詞填空、短文理解、互動問答練習等。
 - 2-3 在書寫方面有漢字習寫與翻譯。

三、其他資源

- 教師手冊:包含教學指引、課本練習解答、作業本解答、聽力文本、測驗卷 一份、其他資源連結等。
- 2. 課文對話、生詞、作業本的錄音檔案。



I. Overview

- 1. Let's Learn Mandarin is designed to assist instruction of members of the general population in learning Chinese as a foreign language. Its topics and settings aim to help adult learners develop communicative competence.
- 2. The subjects of each lesson are drawn from daily life, with a focus on practical and functional aspects. The goal is to enable learners to attain the skills and capabilities that they can apply in basic life situations.
- 3. Gradation of vocabulary and syntax items presented in *Let's Learn Mandarin* is based on the "Taiwan Benchmarks for the Chinese Language" (TBCL) developed by the National Academy for Educational Research.
- 4. Vocabulary and grammar items, as well as dialogues, are introduced in measured amounts and sequences according to the learning environment and capabilities of adult learners.
- 5. *Let's Learn Mandarin* features balanced development of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills. Its task-based activities help enhance the learner's listening and speaking capabilities.
- 6. The accompanying Workbook presents a diverse array of exercises to reinforce what has been learned in the Textbook. Its focus on listening comprehension exercises helps ameliorate the dearth of practical situations overseas to practice listening and speaking.
- 7. "Culture Notes" sections introduce or amplify some of the social practices or cultural concepts that underly lesson content with background information that helps adult learners gain deeper insight into Chinese culture via language learning.

II. Features of the "Let's Learn Mandarin" Series

- 1. Textbooks: Volume 4 of the *Let's Learn Mandarin* series contains 10 lessons set in Taiwan that introduce Taiwan's society and culture.
 - 1.1 Text: The text of each lesson, comprising a dialogue for eight lessons, and short essays for the other two, is displayed in Traditional characters, Mandarin Phonetic Symbols and Hanyu Pinyin with tone markings. English translations and Simplified character versions of each dialogue are provided in the appendix of each volume.
 - 1.2 Vocabulary: Each vocabulary item is presented in Traditional Chinese characters, Mandarin Phonetic Symbols and Hanyu Pinyin with tone markings, part of speech, and English translation. Volume 4 presents 328 words in all, primarily from TBCL Level 2, Level 3 and Level 4, with a small portion of Level 5 words added.
 - 1.3 Grammar: Volume 4 presents a total of 38 grammar items primarily from TBCL Level 2, Level 3 and Level 4.
 - 1.4 Classroom activities: Each lesson includes five to six items involving character recognition, character writing, as well as task-based listening and speaking activities, with the addition in this volume of short essay reading exercises to boost reading comprehension.
 - 1.5 Culture Notes: Volume 4 features three Chinese culture notes pertaining to language. The first, "Feng Shui," appears after Lesson 3; the second, "Taipei's Cultural Attractions," appears after Lesson 6; and the third, "Taiwan's Wedding Customs" appears after Lesson 10.
 - 1.6 Classroom Expressions appear in the front material, while a glossary is placed in the back.
- 2. Workbook: The Volume 4 Workbook comprises 10 lessons.
 - 2.1 Each lesson includes four listening comprehension exercises: new vocabulary recognition and writing, word identification, sentence listening comprehension, short phrase listening comprehension and capability to respond correctly.
 - 2.2 Reading comprehension drills are provided for text comprehension, capability to paraphrase an illustration, filling in word blanks in sentences, short passage comprehension, and proficiency to transcribe the content of mutual question and answer exchanges.
 - 2.3 Writing exercises are provided for character writing, translating and paragraph writing.

III. Supplemental Resources

- 1. Teacher's Manual: includes teaching guide, answer key for textbook exercises and workbook, scripts for listening tasks, quizzes, and resources links.
- 2. The audio recordings include lesson dialogues, vocabulary items, and Workbook listening comprehension exercises.

目次 Contents

| _ | | |
|------|--|------|
| 序言 | Foreword | II |
| 編者的話 | Editor's Note | IV |
| 人物介紹 | Introduction to Characters | VIII |
| 課堂用語 | Classroom Expressions | IX |
| 詞類略表 | Abbreviations of Grammatical Terms | X |
| | | |
| | 我要到臺灣去 Want to Go to Taiwan | 1 |
| | 歡迎你來臺灣 Welcome to Taiwan | 15 |
| | 我租的公寓不錯 Have Rented a Pretty Nice Apartment | 33 |
| | (一) 風水 otes Feng Shui | 52 |
| | 捷運又快又方便 The MRT is Fast and Convenient | 55 |
| | 夜市好熱鬧 The Night Market is Really Bustling | 73 |
| | 臺北的特色 The Features of Taipei | 93 |



| | 文化單元(二) 臺北的文化景點 | |
|---|---|---|
| | Culture Notes Taipei's Cultural Attractions | , |
| | 第七課 臺灣人喜歡的休閒活動 | |
| | Lesson 7 Favorite Leisure Activities of Taiwanese People | |
| | 应 → □ 点 1 /L 1/c → b → b | |
| | 第八課 参加結婚典禮 Lassan 8 Attending a Worlding Commons | |
| L | Lesson 8 Attending a Wedding Ceremony | |
| | 第九課 臺灣的原住民 | |
| | Lesson 9 Taiwan's Indigenous Peoples | |
| | | |
| I | 第十課 我的臺灣經驗 | |
| | Lesson 10 My Taiwan Experience 167 | |
| | · 文化 留 元 (二) · 喜戀的抵迪羽伦 | |
| | 文化單元(三) 臺灣的婚禮習俗 Culture Notes Taiwan's Wedding Customs | _ |
| | Turvan 5 Wedding Customs | |
| | | |
| | 附錄 Appendix | |
| | 英文課文 Text in English188 | , |
| | 簡體字課文 Text in Simplified Characters 196 | |
| | | |
| | 生詞索引 Vocabulary Index 202 | , |
| | 語音系統表 Phonetic System 218 | , |



Introduction to Characters

王明文 Wang Mingwen



Born and raised in Taiwan

Mingwen returned to Taiwan and worked for a while after completing graduate school in the United States. Now his company has sent him to work in the U.S.

高新亞 Gloria Lee



Born and raised in the United States

Gloria works for a mobile phone company. Because she can speak Mandarin, the company sent her to work in Taiwan.

王家文 Wang Jiawen



Born and raised in Taiwan

Wang Mingwen's younger brother, and a Taiwan college student.

陳芳宜 Chen Fangyi



Born and raised in Taiwan

A co-worker at Wang Mingwen's Taiwan company with a vivacious and outgoing personality. Wang Mingwen asked her to help Gloria get to know Taiwan.

李國成 Li Guocheng



Born and raised in Taiwan

Gloria's colleague at the Taiwan company, who often introduces Taiwan's culture to her.



Classroom Expressions



| 1. | Nǐ hǎo! | 你好 | How do you do? Hello! |
|-----|------------------------|-------|--------------------------------|
| 2. | Dàjiā hǎo! | 大家好 | Hello, everyone. |
| 3. | Nimen hăo! | 你們好 | Hello, everyone. |
| 4. | Lăoshī hăo! | 老師好 | Hello, Teacher. |
| 5. | Kāishĭ shàng kè. | 開始上課 | Let's begin the class. |
| 6. | Qǐng gēn wŏ niàn. | 請跟我念 | Please repeat after me. |
| 7. | Qǐng nǐ niàn. | 請你念 | Please read aloud. |
| 8 | Qĭng nĭ shuō. | 請你說 | Please say it. |
| 9. | Qǐng kàn dì yè. | 請看第頁 | Please see page |
| 10. | Dàjiā yìqĭ shuō. | 大家一起說 | Everybody say it together. |
| 11. | Wŏ bù dŏng. | 我不懂 | I don't understand. |
| 12. | Yŏu wèntí ma? | 有問題嗎? | Any questions? |
| 13. | Wŏ yŏu wèntí. | 我有問題 | I have a question / questions. |
| 14. | Qĭng jŭ shŏu. | 請舉手 | Please raise your hand. |
| 15. | Xià kè. | 下課 | Class is dismissed. |
| 16. | Xièxie! | 謝謝 | Thanks. Thank you. |
| 17. | Bú kèqì. | 不客氣 | You are welcome. No problem. |
| 18. | Zhè shì shénme? | 這是什麼? | What is this? |
| 19. | Ošna zdi abuā uí bidn | 請再說一遍 | Please say it again. |
| 1). | Qĭng zài shuō yí biàn. | 明刊的一题 | i lease say it again. |



Abbreviations of Grammatical Terms

| Symbols | Parts of speech | 詞類 | Examples |
|---------|------------------|------|----------|
| Adv | Adverb | 副詞 | 也、都 |
| Conj | Conjunction | 連接詞 | 和、可是 |
| Det | Determiner | 限定詞 | 這、那 |
| M | Measure | 量詞 | 個、雙 |
| N | Noun | 名詞 | 學生、公司 |
| Num | Numeral | 數詞 | ーヽニ |
| Pron | Pronoun | 代名詞 | 你/妳、他/她 |
| Ptc | Particle | 助詞 | 嗎、呢 |
| Prep | Preposition | 介詞 | 在、給 |
| QPr | Question Pronoun | 疑問代詞 | 什麼、哪裡 |
| V | Verb | 動詞 | 叫、吃 |
| Vs | State Verb | 狀態動詞 | 忙、好 |
| Vaux | Auxiliary Verb | 助動詞 | 想、會 |

Lesson 01

我要到臺灣去

I Want to Go to Taiwan

Learning Objectives

Topic: Work

By the end of this lesson, you will be able to use Mandarin to

- 1. Explain the reason for a job change.
- 2. Explain the circumstances for a job change.
- 3. Describe your future [life] plans.





(高《莉杰亞》、王於明显文於在影咖啡、廳之)





沒以關係係工,我如此如剛《到20 Méiguānxì, wǒ yě gāng dào.



约 妳予約並我於喝在咖啡下,要說跟《我於談事》情於嗎?? Nǐ yuē wǒ hē kāfēi, yào gēn wǒ tán shìqíng ma?



公《司·要家派系我》去公臺新灣《工》作》。 gōngsī yào pài wǒ qù Táiwān gōngzuò.



终于机会治疗 哇?!恭炎喜正妳予。妳予終業於此有录機中會冬去於臺氣灣等 Wa! Gōngxǐ nǐ. Nǐ zhōngyú yǒu jīhuì qù Táiwān

看沒看沒了沒。 kànkàn le.



紧张 适应 里緊張張素。不公知此道公我於能公不公能公適於應公那於裡如的沒jǐnzhāng. Bùzhīdào wǒ néng bù néng shìyìng nàlǐ de

工工作是跟《生艺活》。 gōngzuò gēn shēnghuó.



類似了,妳是一一定是很只快系就是適戶應了了。我会請会 Fàngxīn, nǐ yídìng hěn kuài jiù shìyìng le. Wǒ qǐng

我公弟公弟皇家堂文公去公機业場私接业妳之吧台。 wǒ dìdi Jiāwén qù jīchǎng jiē nǐ ba.





你是們完公營司工打學算家派系妳是去公多餐久量? Nǐmen gōngsī dǎsuàn pài nǐ qù duōjiǔ?



世家年录。不录過影,公览司《說》如果是有录需证要求的智Bàn nián. Búguò, gōngsī shuō rúguǒ yǒu xūyào de

話於,希下望於我於多聲留影半歌年歌。 huà, xīwàng wǒ duō liú bàn nián.



台湾 妳型到氫臺新灣等以一後至,除氣了靠工業作品,還完有氧什品麼電 Nǐ dào Táiwān yǐhòu, chúle gōngzuò, hái yǒu shénme

计画 計畫、? jihuà?



试试合湾 我於最於想於試於話於看家臺影灣等特象別之的多小於吃作,也認 Wǒ zuì xiǎng shìshìkàn Táiwān tèbié de xiǎochī, yě

想证把资有或名品的资地态方证都没看到一个看到。 xiǎng bǎ yǒumíng de dìfāng dōu kàn yí kàn.



那於麼中,我於給你妳你你們在於臺蒙灣等同意事下, Nàme, wǒ gěi nǐ jièshào yí wèi Táiwān tóngshì,

她节的增值"性产跟"妳是很乐像",很乐活系發音也是很乐 tā de gèxìng gēn nǐ hěn xiàng, hěn huópō yě hěn





太亲好公了皇!如果是公公司《同意意》的皇話公,我会還完想是 Tài hǎo le! Rúguǒ gōngsī tóngyì de huà, wǒ hái xiǎng

学 去公學是中菜文公。 qù xué zhōngwén.



请 我於請公家文文於幫之妳於打於聽之一一下於,應之該《可記以一 Wǒ qǐng Jiāwén bāng nǐ dǎtīng yíxià, yīnggāi kěyǐ

提到公通产合业好产的总學是校立和公中之文本课题。 zhǎodào shìhé nǐ de xuéxiào hàn zhōngwén kè.



湖上湖上你之替六我公安"排系這些些事下,你立真"是产我公Xièxie nǐ tì wǒ ānpái zhèxiē shì, nǐ zhēn shì wǒ

的望好证朋艺友或。 de hǎo péngyǒu.



WELCOME

对台湾 妳之對炎臺菸灣《留意下京美亞好公的《印云象》。 nǐ duì Táiwān liúxià měihǎo de yìnxiàng.

生詞 Vocabulary

| 1. | 午×安等 | wŭān | V | Good afternoon |
|----|------|----------|-----|--------------------------------|
| 2. | 遲紅到炎 | chídào | V | arrive late |
| 3. | 事情之 | shìqíng | N | something (an event or matter) |
| 4. | 消息型 | xiāoxí | N | news |
| 5. | 終於於此 | zhōngyú | Adv | finally |
| 6. | 興工奮5 | xīngfèn | Vs | excited |
| 7. | 生沒活袋 | shēnghuó | N | life |

| 8. | 機場場影 | jīchăng | N | airport |
|-----|----------|-----------|------|--------------------------------------|
| 9. | 接+ | jiē | V | meet/greet [someone] |
| 10. | 擔。心; | dānxīn | Vs | worry |
| 11. | 迷□路炎 | mílù | V | get lost |
| 12. | 半条年等 | bàn nián | N | half a year |
| 13. | 留意 | liú | V | remain, stay |
| 14. | 除於了意 | chúle | Conj | In addition to, besides, apart from |
| 15. | 試产試产看系 | shìshìkàn | V | try [something] (out) |
| 16. | 像式 | xiàng | Vs | like, in the manner of |
| 17. | 打災聽益 | dătīng | V | inquire |
| 18. | 課於 | kè | N | class |
| 19. | <u> </u> | tì | Prep | on behalf of, instead of, in lieu of |
| 20. | 留卖下京 | liúxià | V | retain, come away with |
| 21. | 美心好公 | měihǎo | Vs | wonderful |
| 22. | 印示象表 | yìnxiàng | N | impression |
| | | | | |

短語 Phrases

| 23. 對《不》起公 | duìbùqĭ | [I'm] sorry |
|------------|-----------|----------------------------|
| 24. 沒尽關《係工 | méiguānxì | never mind/it's no problem |

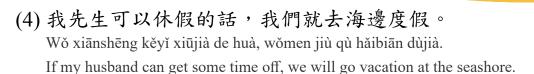


語法 Grammar

1 (如果/要是)……的話 (rúguŏ/yàoshì)...de huà if, supposing

Appending 的話 *de huà* to a declarative sentence conveys the same meaning of "if···" or "supposing···" as preceding the same sentence with 如果 *rúguŏ* or 要是 *yàoshì*. In fact, the two elements can be combined into a sentence pattern that brackets the sentence. It is comparatively colloquial to omit the initial 如果 *rúguŏ* / 要是 *yàoshì* element at the front of the declarative sentence; nevertheless, the meaning remains the same. Examples:

- (1) 你有空的話,我們一起去吃中飯吧。 If you have some time, let's go have lunch.
- (2) 如果他想換工作的話,請他上網去看看。 If he wants to change jobs, ask him to go online and take a look.
- (1) 你喜歡吃牛肉的話,可以試試看牛肉麵。 Nǐ xǐhuān chī niúròu de huà, kěyǐ shìshìkàn niúròumiàn. If you like to eat beef, you could try beef noodles.
- (2) 要是你不愛喝烏龍茶的話,就喝咖啡吧。 Yàoshì nǐ bú ài hē wūlóngchá de huà, jiù hē kāfēi ba. If you don't like [to drink] oolong tea, then have some coffee.
- (3) 如果我寫錯合約的話,經理會罵我。 Rúguǒ wǒ xiěcuò héyuē de huà, jīnglǐ huì mà wǒ. If I miswrite the contract, the manager will scold me.



Exercise

王明文:妳想喝什麽茶?

Fill in the blanks to complete the answer to each question.

| 高莉亞: | 的話,我 | |
|------|------|--|

| 2 | 麗 | 莎: | 今年感恩節 | ,妳打算請 | 誰去妳家吃飯? | |
|---|---|----------------------------|--|---|--|----------|
| | 高莉 | 亞: | 如果 | 的 | 話,我 | <u> </u> |
| 3 | 張家 | 安: | 下個學期, | 你要不要繼續 | 續學中文? | |
| | 杜 | 翔: | 如果 | 的 | 話,我 | <u> </u> |
| 4 | 何 | 希: | 我們什麼時何 | 侯打掃房子 | ? | |
| | 高莉 | 亞: | | 的話,_ | | <u> </u> |
| 5 | 李經 | 理: | 你什麼時候 | 可以把合約 | 寫好? | |
| | 王明 | 文: | 要是 | 的 | 話, | <u> </u> |
| 9 | | 除了 | 了,還 | /也 | chúle, hái/yě | 0 |
| 2 | | | _ | | apart fromalso | |
| | the subj predica pattern the com | te com sequer ment i | at challenges an extant ments on the subject atially expands or au | of the sentence. The sentence of the sentence | , hái/yě asserts knowledge regarding agh stating parallel categorically related The comment in the second clause of the ative or impressive scope and value of antence can appear in either the first clause | e |

(1) 高莉亞除了寫字進步了,說話也進步了。

In addition to speaking German, he also speaks French.

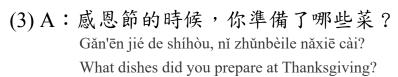
Gāo Lìyă chúle xiězì jìnbù le, shuōhuà yĕ jìnbù le.

Besides making progress in writing characters, Gloria has also improved [her] speaking [skills].

(2) 王先生除了不喜歡喝茶,還不喜歡喝咖啡。

Wáng xiānshēng chúle bù xǐhuān hē chá, hái bù xǐhuān hē kāfēi.

Apart from not being fond of [drinking] tea, Mr. Wang also dislikes [drinking] coffee.



B:除了烤火雞,我還準備了水果沙拉和南瓜派。 Chúle kǎohuǒjī, wǒ hái zhǔnbèile shuǐguǒ shālā hàn nánguāpài. In addition to roast turkey, I also made fruit salad and pumpkin pie.

(4) A: 你的同事對你怎麼樣? Nǐ de tóngshì duì nǐ zěnmeyàng? How are your colleagues treating you?

B:如果我有看不懂的資料,他們除了幫我翻譯,還告訴我怎麼做。

Rúguŏ wŏ yŏu kàn bù dŏng de zīliào, tāmen chúle bāng wŏ fānyì, hái gàosù wŏ zĕnme zuò.

If I have information I do not understand, apart from helping me by translating it, they also tell me how to do things.

Exercise

Refer to the illustrations to complete the following sentences.

1除了愛玩電腦遊戲



何希還_____



②張家安生病了,除了沒去上班



還



3 麗 莎:聽說杜翔學中文學得不錯?

高莉亞:是啊,他除了說話很流利



還



| 4高莉亞: | 臺灣最有名的小吃有哪些? | |
|--------|------------------|--|
| 王明文: | 除了 | |
| : | 還 | |
| 5 張家安: | 我們想去那個海邊,妳建議怎麼去? | |

高莉亞:除了可以_____去 你們也可以____

3

把 bǎ ······V(一 yì) V

Polite request/suggestion expressed via the 把 [object] + reduplicated verb sentence pattern

A noun preceded by the object marker particle $\not\equiv b\check{a}$ followed by a reduplicated action verb expresses a moderately polite request, suggestion or order to the person being addressed. Note that the intervening -yi of monosyllabic reduplicative verbs is optional and can be omitted (Example 1); disyllabic reduplicative verbs should be in ABAB form (Example 2). Examples:

- (1) 請你把這件衣服洗 (一)洗。 Please wash this article of clothing.
- (2) 如果你有空的話,麻煩你把房間整理整理。 If you have time, please tidy up the room.
- (1) 你把麵包烤一烤再吃吧。 Nǐ bǎ miànbāo kǎo yì kǎo zài chī ba. Toast the bread before you eat it.



(2) 老闆請我把合約仔細地看看,不要寫錯了。 Lǎobǎn qǐng wǒ bǎ héyuē zǐxì de kànkàn, búyào xiěcuò le.

The boss told me to look over the contract carefully, we don't want it written incorrectly.

- Lesson **() 1** 我要到臺灣去

(3) 經理請我把出差的情形說一說,讓大家了解。 Jīnglǐ qǐng wǒ bǎ chūchāi de qíngxíng shuō yì shuō, ràng dàjiā liǎojiě.

The manager asked me to talk about the business trip so that everyone understands.

(4) A:除了擦桌子,我還要做什麼?

Chúle cā zhuōzi, wŏ hái yào zuò shénme?

Besides wiping the table, what else am I to do?

B: 你再把書房打掃打掃吧。 Nǐ zài bǎ shūfáng dǎsǎo dǎsǎo ba. Then tidy up the study.



Exercise

Complete each sentence with the verb provided.

- ①吃飯以前,要先把手______(洗)。
 ②你把那本書______(看),再告訴我好看不好看。
 ③這個週末,爸爸請我把院子______(整理)。
 ④A:晚飯做好了嗎?
 B:快做好了,我把青菜______(炒)就可以吃飯了。
 ⑤A:老闆,我們可以不可以投資那家公司?
 - B:我們應該把那家公司的情形好好地_____

(了解),再決定。



綜合活動 Classroom Activities

1. Read aloud the following dialogue.

(高莉亞、王明文在咖啡廳)

王明文: 莉亞, 午安。對不起, 我遲到了。

高莉亞:沒關係,我也剛到。

王明文:妳約我喝咖啡,要跟我談事情嗎?

高莉亞:是啊!我告訴你一個好消息,我們公司要派我去臺灣工作。

王明文:哇!恭喜妳。妳終於有機會去臺灣看看了。

高莉亞:雖然去臺灣讓我很興奮,但是有點緊張,不知道我能不能適應那

裡的工作跟生活。

王明文:放心,妳一定很快就適應了。我請我弟弟家文去機場接妳吧。

高莉亞:好啊!這樣我就不擔心會迷路了。

王明文:你們公司打算派妳去多久?

高莉亞:半年。不過,公司說如果有需要的話,希望我多留半年。

王明文:妳到臺灣以後,除了工作,還有什麼計畫?

高莉亞:我最想試試看臺灣特別的小吃,也想把有名的地方都看一看。

王明文:那麼,我給妳介紹一位臺灣同事,她的個性跟妳很像,很活潑也

很熱心,一定願意帶妳到處去玩玩。

高莉亞:太好了!如果公司同意的話,我還想去學中文。

王明文:我請家文幫妳打聽一下,應該可以找到適合妳的學校和中文課。

高莉亞:謝謝你替我安排這些事,你真是我的好朋友。

王明文:不客氣,朋友應該互相幫忙。我希望妳對臺灣留下美好的印象。

2. Fill in the blanks

Based on the preceding dialogue, fill in the missing words of each sentence with the appropriate characters or pinyin.

王明文: 莉亞, 午安。______, ____, 我_____到了。

高莉亞:_____,我也剛到。

王明文:妳約我喝咖啡,要跟我談_____嗎?

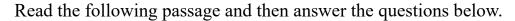




Lesson **01** 我要到臺灣去

| 高莉亞:是啊!我告訴你一個好,我們公司要, | 戈 |
|----------------------------|---|
| 去臺灣工作。 | |
| 王明文:哇!恭喜妳。妳有機會去臺灣看看了。 | |
| 高莉亞:雖然去臺灣讓我很,但是有點緊張,不知道 | 戈 |
| 能不能適應那裡的工作跟。 | |
| 王明文:,妳一定很快就適應了。我請我弟弟家文去相 | 幾 |
| 場妳吧。 | |
| 高莉亞:好啊!這樣我就不會會了。 | |
| 王明文:你們公司打算派妳去多久? | |
| 高莉亞:半年。不過,公司說如果有需要的話,我多 | |
| 半年。 | |
| 王明文:妳到臺灣以後,工作,還有什麼計畫? | |
| 高莉亞:我最想試試看臺灣特別的,也想把有名的地方 | 方 |
| 都看一看。 | |
| 王明文:那麼,我給妳介紹一位臺灣同事,她的 | 艮 |
| ,很活潑也很熱心,一定願意帶妳到處去玩玩。 | |
| 高莉亞:太好了!如果公司同意的話,我還想去學中文。 | |
| 王明文:我請家文幫妳一下,應該可以找到 | |
| 妳的學校和中文課。 | |
| 高莉亞:謝謝你我安排這些事,你真是我的好朋友。 | |
| 王明文:不客氣,朋友應該互相幫忙。我希望妳對臺灣留下 | |
| 的。 | |

3. Reading Comprehension





高莉亞在一家美國的手機公司工作,她的老闆覺得這幾年亞洲發展得越來越好,想跟亞洲的公司合作。老闆找到了一家臺灣公司,談好了怎麼合作,然後決定派高莉亞到這家公司工作半年,先了解一下臺灣手機市場的情形。

高莉亞已經學了兩年多的中文,大家都覺得她說得不錯。但是工作的時候,高莉亞一直沒有用中文的機會。這一次能到臺灣工作,終於讓她有機會用中文跟別人溝通。雖然高莉亞很興奮,但是她先生有點擔心,怕高莉亞不能適應臺灣的天氣和生活。還好王明文請他弟弟先幫高莉亞安排一下到臺灣以後的事情,讓高莉亞跟她先生都放心了。

Questions:

- (1) 高莉亞的老闆為什麼想跟亞洲的公司合作?
- (2) 高莉亞在臺灣跟別人溝通會不會有問題?
- (3) 高莉亞先生擔心什麼事情?



4. Ask two classmates the following questions, then fill in the table below with their answers.

| 介紹自己的姓名、興趣、工作和未來的計畫 | 中文學了 多久? | 為什麼學中文? | 學中文最難的是什麼? | |
|-----------------------------|-------------|---------|------------|--|
| 姓名: 興趣: 工作: 未來的計畫: | | | | |
| 姓名: 興趣: 工作: 未來的計畫: | | | | |

5. Look up the following dishes, or ask a friend about Taiwan's culinary delicacies and famous places; then, in class, tell everyone what you have learned.

| 有名的地方 | 臺灣的小吃 |
|-------------------------|---------|
| 基北 Taipei Taoyuan | (1) 牛肉麵 |
| | (2) 小籠包 |
| | (3) |
| | (4) |
| | (5) |

Lesson 02

歡迎你來臺灣

Welcome to Taiwan

Learning Objectives

Topic: At the Airport

By the end of this lesson, you will be able to use Mandarin to

- 1. Talk about how an air flight went.
- 2. Describe locations and facilities at an airport.
- 3. Grasp the traffic situation near an airport.
- 4. Express gratitude and concern.





亚 欢 来 台 湾 高《莉杰亞·,妳孟好》。歡《迎之妳孟來》臺新灣《! Gāo Lìyǎ, nǐ hǎo. Huānyíng nǐ lái Táiwān!

谢谢来机场 家草文公,謝亞謝亞你亞來於機工場於接亞我公。讓是你亞等亞 Jiāwén, xièxie nǐ lái jīchǎng jiē wǒ. Ràng nǐ děng 这么 這些麼豆久如,真告不公好公意一思之。

zhème jiǔ, zhēn bùhǎo yìsi.

及り關系係工。妳如所能有取的能行业李型都沒在最這些裡型吧?, Méiguānxì. Nǐ suŏyŏu de xínglǐ dōu zài zhèlǐ ba,

年 推覧車賃看家起公來等有京點最重整,我於推覧吧?! tuīchē kàn qǐlái yǒu diǎn zhòng, wǒ tuī ba!

飞机 还 时的象形、機工,還氣有氣時严差炎,我於累然得象不氣得象了氣。 de fēijī, hái yǒu shíchā, wǒ lèi de bùdéliǎo.

臺新北京? Táiběi?



我於在於飛行機上於吃《得望很好飽記,現長在於一一點影都沒 Wǒ zài fēijī shàng chī de hěn bǎo, xiànzài yìdiǎn dōu

策 不気餓も、只ず是デ有気點気遏シ、我を想し買い瓶気水気。 bú è, zhǐshì yǒu diǎn kě, wǒ xiǎng mǎi píng shuǐ.

过 台 币 机 场 换不知题系我必没只有文量系幣之,得忽先是在系機上場系换系Búguò wǒ méiyǒu táibì, děi xiān zài jīchǎng huàn

点钱 一·點瓷錢完。 yìdiǎn qián.



机 场 换 钱 从 这 里機 場影換影鏡 很 写 方 定便 景 ,從 影 這 影 裡 型 往 於 前 崇 走 员 , 从 Inchang huàn qián hěn fāngbiàn, cóng zhèlǐ wǎng qián zǒu,

后转数量数数量看到数银云行之了整。 然是後云右云轉數就是看到数银云行之了整。 ránhòu yòu zhuǎn, jiù kàndào yínháng le.

(王xxx中文xx带系高《莉如亞·大公換答好公了2錢会)



请公妳公在最這些個當出了口氧等公一一下於,我会去公停之車是場系 Qǐng nǐ zài zhè ge chūkǒu děng yíxià, wǒ qù tíngchēchǎng

车 升 过 来 把京車《開系過《來》。 bǎ chē kāi guòlái.



从园机场台远远远 從於桃園吳機出場於到忽臺新北京遠景不久遠景? Cóng Táoyuán jīchǎng dào Táiběi yuǎn bù yuǎn?



远 台 湾 不灸遠梟。桃Ío 園吳也是在吳臺茅灣區的臺北京部區,如果墨 Bù yuǎn. Táoyuán yĕ zài Táiwān de běibù, rúguŏ

车 话 开车 个 时不多塞;車套的瓷話袋,開菜車套一一個電小豆時产左员右京就装bù sāichē dehuà, kāichē yí ge xiǎoshí zuǒyòu jiù

到公了是。除於了是開系車是,還完可認以一搭學巴拿士产或於是产dào le. Chúle kāichē, hái kěyǐ dā bāshì huòshì

机场运 機型場影捷型型。 jīchǎng jiéyùn.







这么 沒只想到記這點麼遊遊步,也更有或這點麼遊多是交遊通 Méi xiǎngdào zhème jìn, yě yǒu zhème duō jiāotōng

工》、具点,真节方:便气! gōngjù, zhēn fāngbiàn!

台北后到了京臺京北京以一後京,我至先青送京妳至去公旅的館家,Dàole Táiběi yǐhòu, wǒ xiān sòng nǐ qù lǚguǎn,

注 讓影妳弘休景息□一一下页。 ràng nǐ xiūxí yíxià.

谢谢 帮 订 馆 证 謝某謝某你予幫某我於訂完好氣了整旅恐館氣,讓是我於省忌了整 Xièxie nǐ bāng wǒ dìnghǎo le lǚguǎn, ràng wǒ shěng le

时间 很多多時刊間等,你到真告細工心员。 hěn duō shíjiān, nǐ zhēn xìxīn.



不多客意氣公。妳是於我於哥樂哥樂的象好於朋恩友求,而此且並 Bú kèqì. Nǐ shì wǒ gēge de hǎo péngyǒu, érqiě

来台湾 是产第二一-次扩聚影臺デ灣等,一一定型要型好型好型地象 shì dì-yi cì lái Táiwān, yídìng yào hǎohǎo de

接责待款妳予啊?! jiēdài nǐ a!



生詞 Vocabulary

| 1. | 這些麼点 | zhème | Adv | so |
|----|------|--------|-----|------------------|
| 2. | 行之李弘 | xínglĭ | N | luggage, baggage |
| 3. | 推交車套 | tuīchē | N | [push] cart |
| 4. | 重数 | zhòng | Vs | heavy |
| 5. | 推禁 | tuī | V | push |
| 6. | 時产差~ | shíchā | N | jet lag |

| 7. | 餓亡 | è | Vs | hungry |
|-----|----------------|--------------|------|--|
| 8. | 飽烫 | bǎo | Vs | full [after eating one's fill], stuffed |
| 9. | 渇な | kě | Vs | thirsty |
| 10. | 臺が トー | táibì | N | New Taiwan Dollar [currency] |
| 11. | 往 ^x | wăng | Prep | to, toward, bound for |
| 12. | 轉数 | zhuăn | V | turn |
| 13. | 出《口》 | chūkŏu | N | exit |
| 14. | 停之車計場影 | tíngchēchăng | N | parking lot |
| 15. | 北邻部炎 | běibù | N | the North; northern region [of a relatively large geographic area] |
| 16. | 塞,車台 | sāichē | V | traffic jam, traffic congestion |
| 17. | 左药右京 | zuŏyòu | Adv | about, approximately, around, in the vicinity of |
| 18. | 巴拉士产 | bāshì | N | bus |
| 19. | 捷型運 | jiéyùn | N | rapid transit |
| 20. | 工类具品 | gōngjù | N | tool, implement, means |
| 21. | 幇 5 | bāng | Prep | for |
| 22. | 訂元 | dìng | V | order, reserve, subscribe, draw up |
| 23. | 省社 | shěng | V | save [money/time/effort] |
| 24. | 細工心; | xìxīn | Vs | careful, meticulous, chary |
| 25. | 接望待款 | jiēdài | V | greet, receive, admit |
| | | | | |



02 歡迎你來臺灣



短語 Phrases

| 26. 不公好公意一思之 | bùhăo yìsi | Excuse me, I'm embarrassed to |
|--------------|--------------|--|
| 27. 所執有录的望 | suŏyŏu de | all |
| 28. 不知得到了如 | bùdéliǎo | unbelievably, incredibly |
| 29. 换系錢泵 | huàn qián | change money, exchange currencies |
| 30. 右氣轉裝 | yòu zhuăn | turn right |
| 31. 開系過氣來影 | kāi guòlái | drive over [to some place] |
| 32. 沒尽想是到家 | méi xiăngdào | did not envision, did not expect, who would have thought |

專有名詞 Proper Nouns

Taoyuan (city where the largest international airport in Northern Taiwan is located)

語法 Grammar

 $\mathbf{1}$ \mathbf{V}_S + 得 de + 不得了 bùdéliǎo incredibly Vs, unbelievably Vs

The adverbial suffix 不得了 $bùd\acute{e}li\check{a}o$ occurring after a Vs + 得 de expresses a considerable adverbial degree to the verbal statement with the implication of extra emphasis or even slight exaggeration.

Examples:

 $S+V_S+得+不得了$

- (1) 臺灣夏天的天氣熱得不得了。 Summer weather in Taiwan is incredibly hot.
- (2) 要是一個星期工作六天的話,我一定累得不得了。 If there were a six-day work week, I would certainly be super tired.

(1) 每年一到五月,麗莎就忙得不得了。 Měi nián yí dào wǔyuè, Lìshā jiù máng de bùdéliǎo. Come May each year, Lisa is super busy.



- (2) 因為旅行的人多了,所以旅館貴得不得了。 Yīnwèi lǚxíng de rén duō le, suŏyǐ lǚguǎn guì de bùdéliǎo. Because many people are traveling, hotels have become unbelievably expensive.
- (3) 考試的時候,大家都緊張得不得了。 Kǎoshì de shíhòu, dàjiā dōu jǐnzhāng de bùdéliǎo. Everyone gets incredibly nervous at exam time.
- (4) 孩子們聽說要去遊樂園,都興奮得不得了。
 Háizimen tīngshuō yào qù yóulèyuán, dōu xīngfèn de bùdéliǎo.
 The children got terribly excited when they heard that they were going to the amusement park.

Exercise

Use the vocabulary items provided along with the adverbial suffix 不得了 *bùdéliǎo* to complete each of the following sentences. There can be different answers.

| 1 | 我覺得那個海邊的風景 | (漂亮、好看) | 0 |
|---|-----------------|-----------|---|
| 2 | 很多人不喜歡下雨天,因為出門_ | (麻煩) | 0 |
| 3 | 到外國出差,有的人覺得 | (累、忙) | , |
| | 有的人覺得 | (輕鬆、好玩) | 0 |
| 4 | 這家店的三明治、蛋糕、甜點都 | | |
| | | (好吃、便宜、貴) | 0 |
| 5 | 她一個人出國旅行,父母 | | |
| | | (擔心、放心) | 0 |



2

先····· , 再····· xiān..., zài... first... and then...

This sentence pattern expresses a sequence of two consecutive events regardless of whether the sentence is cast in the past, present or future tense. Note that the sentence pattern 先……,然後……"xiān… ránhòu…" introduced in Book 2 also expresses sequentiality, and its latter part can be optionally combined with this sentence pattern to form: 先……,然後再……"xiān… ránhòu zài …".

Examples:

- (1) 我先去拿行李,再去搭巴士。 I will first go get the luggage, and then take the bus.
- (2) 我們先整理房間,然後再打掃院子吧。 Let us first clean the room, then tidy up the yard.
- (1) 我早上先喝一大杯水,再出門去上班。

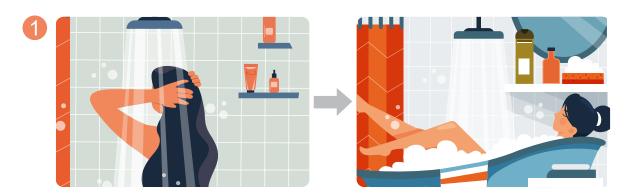
Wǒ zǎoshàng xiān hē yí dà bēi shuǐ, zài chūmén qù shàngbān. I first drink a large glass of water in the morning, then head off to work.

- (2) 張家安先去德國出差,然後再到法國看阿姨。 Zhāng Jiā'ān xiān qù Déguó chūchāi, ránhòu zài dào Fǎguó kàn āyí. Joanna Zhang first went to Germany on business, then visited her aunt in France.
- (3) A: 你下班以後馬上回家嗎?
 Nǐ xiàbān yǐhòu mǎshàng huíjiā ma?
 Are you going home right after [you get off] work?
 - B:不,我要先去運動,然後再回家。 Bù, wǒ yào xiān qù yùndòng, ránhòu zài huíjiā. No, I am first going to exercise, then go home.
- (4) A: 這份合約應該拿給誰? Zhè fèn héyuē yīnggāi ná gěi shéi? To whom should I take this contract?
 - B:你得先給經理看看,再拿給老闆。 Nǐ děi xiān gěi jīnglǐ kànkàn, zài ná gěi lǎobǎn. First give it to the manager to look over, then take it to the boss.

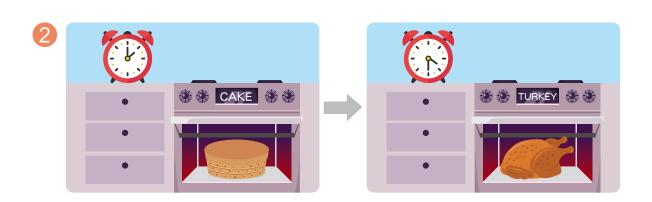


Exercise

Complete the following sentences based on the illustrations provided.



● 她每天先______,再_____。

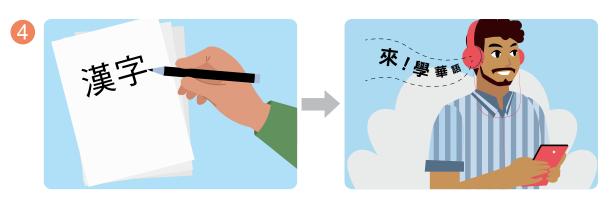


● 萬聖節那天,高莉亞打算先_____,再____。



再

Lesson 02 歡迎你來臺灣



◆ 杜翔上課以前,先_____,再____。



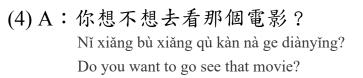
- 王明文先______回臺灣,再_____回家。
- 3 一點 yìdiǎn 〔都 dōu / 也 yě 〕 〔不 bù / 沒 méi 〕 ...not at all

This sentence pattern expresses an absolute or virtually absolute negative assertion regarding the topic of the sentence (Example 1 and Example 2). The adverbial marker 也 $y\check{e}$ can be substituted for 都 $d\bar{o}u$ before the negation of the verb in this pattern (Example 3). Note that any object of the verb must be placed after -點 $y\grave{i}d\check{i}an$ and before the adverbial marker 都 / 也 $d\bar{o}u/y\check{e}$ (Example 4).

Examples:

- (1) 我剛吃飽,現在一點都不餓。 I just ate my fill, now I am not at all hungry.
- (2) 昨天的考試,他一點都沒準備,所以考得不好。 He didn't prepare at all for yesterday's test, so did not do well on it.
- (3) 很多學生覺得寫漢字一點也不難。 Many students feel that writing Chinese characters is not at all difficult.
- (4) 她昨天一點酒都沒喝。(*她昨天一點都沒喝酒) She didn't drink a drop of alcohol yesterday.

- (1) 高莉亞今天很累,一點都不想做飯。 Gāo Lìyǎ jīntiān hěn lèi, yìdiǎn dōu bù xiǎng zuòfàn. Today, Gloria is exhausted, and not at all inclined to cook anything.
- (2) 我自己做的牛肉麵一點也不好吃。 Wǒ zìjǐ zuò de niúròumiàn yìdiǎn yě bù hǎochī. The beef noodles I made [myself] were not at all tasty.
- (3) A: 她怎麼只點青菜,不點雞肉或是魚呢?
 Tā zěnme zhǐ diǎn qīngcài, bù diǎn jīròu huòshì yú ne?
 How come she only ordered vegetables, but not any chicken or fish?
 - B:因為她一點肉都不吃。 Yīnwèi tā yìdiǎn ròu dōu bù chī. Because she does not eat any meat at all.



B: 不想,我對電影一點興趣也沒有。 Bù xiǎng, wǒ duì diànyǐng yìdiǎn xìngqù yě méi yǒu. No, I am not interested at all in movies.

Exercise

Use the sentence pattern 一點都不 / 沒 "...yìdiǎn dōu bù/méi ..." to answer the following questions.

| 1 | 高莉 | 亞 | : 桃園離臺北很遠嗎? | |
|---|----|---|-----------------|---|
| | 王家 | 文 | : | (|
| 2 | 麗 | 莎 | : 聽說那家餐廳很便宜,是嗎? | |
| | 高莉 | 亞 | :不是, | (|
| 3 | 高莉 | 亞 | :你常常喝咖啡嗎? | |
| | 王家 | 文 | :不, | |



Lesson 02 歡迎你來臺灣

4 張家安:你覺得寫漢字容易嗎?

杜 翔:我覺得

5 王明文:妳會不會說德文?

麗. 莎:我

4

從·····往·····cóng... wǎng... from...to (ward)...

This sentence pattern is used to express starting from one point and acting/moving toward a destination (Example 1). If the starting point clearly is known to both the speaker and listener, the 從…… *cóng*… portion of the sentence pattern can be omitted (Example 2). Examples:

- (1) 你從這裡往前一直走,就可以找到那家咖啡廳。 Go straight ahead from here and you can find that coffee shop.
- (2) 我們(從客廳)往外看,可以看到漂亮的院子。 Looking outside (from the living room), we can see a pretty yard.
- (1) 從這裡往右轉,很快就到學校了。

Cóng zhèlĭ wăng yòu zhuǎn, hěn kuài jiù dào xuéxiào le. Turn right from here and you will soon arrive at the school.

(2) 你從山下往山上爬,能看到漂亮的風景。

Nǐ cóng shān xià wăng shān shàng pá, néng kàndào piàoliàng de fēngjǐng. Climb from the foot of the mountain toward the top, and you will be able to see gorgeous scenery.

(3) A:請問附近有銀行嗎? Qǐngwèn fùjìn yǒu yínháng ma? May I ask, is there a bank nearby?

B:有,你往前走五分鐘,就看到了。

Yǒu, nǐ wǎng qián zǒu wǔ fēnzhōng, jiù kàndào le. Yes, proceed forward for five minutes, and you will see it.



(4) A: 我想去遊樂園,應該往哪裡開?

Wǒ xiǎng qù yóulèyuán, yīnggāi wǎng nǎlǐ kāi?

I want to go to an amusement park, where should I drive?

B: 你從這裡往北開,就可以到那裡。 Nǐ cóng zhèlǐ wǎng běi kāi, jiù kěyǐ dào nàlǐ. Drive north from here, and you can get there.



Exercise

Complete the following sentences based on the illustrations provided.



| 2 你想去超級市場,先往 | 走,再 | 0 |
|--------------|-----|---|

如果我要去咖啡店,我要往

4 A:請問,銀行在哪裡?

B:你從這裡往_____,就看到了。

6 A:請問,這附近有停車場嗎?

B:有,你從這裡往_____,看到了公園,

再



綜合活動 Classroom Activities

1. Read aloud the following dialogue.

王家文:高莉亞,妳好。歡迎妳來臺灣!

高莉亞:家文,謝謝你來機場接我。讓你等這麼久,真不好意思。

王家文:沒關係。妳所有的行李都在這裡吧,推車看起來有點重,我推吧!

高莉亞:謝謝,麻煩你了。坐了十幾個小時的飛機,還有時差,我累得不

得了。

王家文:妳餓不餓?要不要先吃點東西再去臺北?

高莉亞:我在飛機上吃得很飽,現在一點都不餓,只是有點渴,我想買瓶

水。不過我沒有臺幣,得先在機場換一點錢。

王家文:機場換錢很方便,從這裡往前走,然後右轉就看到銀行了。

(王家文帶高莉亞去換好了錢)

王家文:請妳在這個出口等一下,我去停車場把車開過來。

高莉亞:從桃園機場到臺北遠不遠?

王家文:不遠。桃園也在臺灣的北部,如果不塞車的話,開車一個小時左

右就到了。除了開車,還可以搭巴士或是機場捷運。

高莉亞:沒想到這麼近,也有這麼多交通工具,真方便!

王家文:到了臺北以後,我先送妳去旅館,讓妳休息一下。

高莉亞:謝謝你幫我訂好了旅館,讓我省了很多時間,你真細心。

王家文:不客氣。妳是我哥哥的好朋友,而且是第一次來臺灣,一定要好

好地接待妳啊!

WELCOME TO TAIWAN



2. Fill in the blanks

| with the appropriate characters or pinyin. |
|--|
| 王家文:高莉亞,妳好。妳來臺灣! |
| 高莉亞:家文,謝謝你來接我。讓你等這麼久,真不好 |
| o |
| 王家文:都在這裡吧, |
| 推車看起來有點,我吧! |
| 高莉亞:謝謝,麻煩你了。坐了十幾個小時的飛機,還有 |
| ,我累得。 |
| 王家文:妳餓不餓?要不要先吃點東西再去臺北? |
| 高莉亞:我在飛機上吃得很,現在一點都不,只是有點 |
| ,我想買瓶水。不過我沒有臺幣,得先在機場 |
| 一點錢。 |
| 王家文:機場換錢很方便,從這裡前走,然後右就看到 |
| 銀行了。 |
| (王家文带高莉亞去換好了錢) |
| 王家文:請妳在這個等一下,我去 |
| 把車開過來。 |
| 高莉亞:從桃園機場到臺北遠不遠? |
| 王家文:不遠。桃園也在臺灣的,如果不 |
| 的話,開車一個小時就到了。除了開車,還可 |
| 以 以 以 以 以 以 以 は は は は は は は |

Based on the preceding dialogue, fill in the missing words of each sentence



Lesson 02 歡迎你來臺灣

| 高莉亞: | 這麼近,也有這麼多交通, |
|------|----------------------------|
| | 真方便! |
| 王家文: | 到了臺北以後,我先送妳去旅館,讓妳一下。 |
| 高莉亞: | 謝謝你幫我好了旅館,讓我了很多時間,你真 |
| | ° |
| 王家文: | 不客氣。妳是我哥哥的好朋友,而且是第一次來臺灣,一定 |
| | 要好好地 妳啊! |

3. Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage and then answer the questions below.



高莉亞下個星期就要去臺灣了。搭飛機以前,王明文不知道高 莉亞準備得怎麼樣,就打電話給高莉亞,高莉亞說一切都準備好了, 除了生活和工作必須用的東西,還帶了常用的藥。王明文告訴高莉 亞,在臺北什麼東西都買得到,不必擔心。 王明文請弟弟幫忙接待高莉亞,所以高莉亞到臺灣以前,王家文已經先幫她訂好了旅館。高莉亞到臺灣的那一天,王家文會開車到桃園機場去接她,幫她拿行李,而且帶她去換臺幣,然後再把高莉亞送到旅館,讓她下飛機以後可以好好地休息。

因為王家文是相當細心的人,事情都安排得很好,所以高莉亞 一點都不擔心在臺灣會發生問題,她相信一切都會很順利。

Questions:

- (1) 王明文為什麼打電話給高莉亞?
- (2) 高莉亞準備帶什麼東西到臺灣去?
- (3) 王家文幫高莉亞做了哪些事?
- (4) 高莉亞擔心到臺灣以後的生活嗎?



4. Refer to the numbers on the map and match them to the name of each city on the list, then describe in which region of Taiwan it is located.

| 臺灣地圖 | XX 在哪裡? |
|------|--|
| 中部 | 例如:A:臺北在哪裡? B:臺北在臺灣的北部。 1.臺北 2.桃園 3.新竹 4.臺南 5.高南 6.百蘭 8.花連 9.臺東 |



5. Refer to the signs provided below to answer the following questions.

| → 接機大廳 | → 往第二航廈電車 | 高鐵/巴士乘車處 |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Arrival hall | Skytrain to Terminal 2 | To High Speed Rail/Bus station |
| ←P 1號停車場 | →P 2號停車場 | → 電信服務 |
| Car park 1 | Car park 2 | Telecommunications service |
| ← 美食廣場 Food court | → 便利商店 Convenience store | → 外幣兌換 Currency exchange |

Questions:

- (1) 如果要換錢往哪裡走?
- (2) 要去 1 號停車場往哪裡走?
- (3) 要去搭巴士往哪裡走?
- (4) 如果你要買電話卡往哪裡走?



Questions:

- (1) 如果要搭捷運往哪裡走?
- (2) 高莉亞往哪裡走會看到王家文?
- (3) 如果你餓了,往哪裡走可以吃到東西?

Lesson 03

我租的公寓不錯

I Have Rented a Pretty Nice Apartment

Learning Objectives

Topic: Renting a place to live

By the end of this lesson, you will be able to use Mandarin to

- 1. State your residential needs.
- 2. Describe the surroundings of your residence.
- 3. State the circumstances of renting a place to live.





亚莉杰亞·,我於是於家·文公。妳是搬沒好公家··丁克嗎?? Lìyă, wǒ shì Jiāwén. Nǐ bānhǎo jiā le ma?

日-'經'操: 好公了! 。有云公! 司《同意事》幫: 忙記, 一一切: Yijīng bānhǎo le. Yǒu gōngsī tóngshì bāngmáng, yíqiè

都 2 沒で問公題: 。

dōu méi wèntí.

がご祖『的記房記子》怎以麼記樣記? Nǐ zū de fángzi zěnmeyàng?

> 虫 标 果 点 旧 张 然果那菜楝菜大菜樓菜外菜面品看菜起菜來菜有菜點菜舊菜, Suīrán nà dòng dàlóu wàimiàn kàn qǐlái yǒu diǎn jiù,

可是是於我於租民的自公從寓心裡如面景整些理想得自很玩乾等淨量, kěshì wǒ zū de gōngyù lǐmiàn zhěnglǐ de hěn gānjìng,

觉 我必覺是得沒不分錯蒸。 wǒ juéde búcuò.

几楼 几个 间 妳之住类在紧线上楼浆?有灵线上個《房氣間片? Nǐ zhùzài jǐ lóu? Yǒu jǐ ge fángjiān?





楼 电 坏 楼 六党樓炎不文錯炎,如果果袋電瓷梯车壞髮了沒,走吳樓炎梯车 Liù lóu búcuò, rúguǒ diàntī huài le, zǒu lóutī

上京去公不文太奈累尔,哈尔!哈尔!附京近点環系境点 shàngqù bú tài lèi, hā! hā! Fùjìn huánjìng

么样 怎以麼ţ樣;? zěnmeyàng?



公《寓山在景巷》子中裡型面景,很好安。靜景。 另意外景,買品 Gōngyù zài xiàngzi lǐmiàn, hěn ānjìng. Lìngwài, mǎi

東沒西土也是很多方是便是,走吳出沒巷至子,就是到公大农dōngxi yě hěn fāngbiàn, zǒu chū xiàngzi jiù dào dà

馬亞路教,從於巷童子中口亞往來左亞轉義,再眾走亞幾些步氣 mǎlù, cóng xiàngzikǒu wǎng zuǒ zhuǎn, zài zǒu jǐ bù

路炎,就並有文便量利益商品店品跟《超氢市产,我必需证要記lù, jiù yǒu biànlì shāngdiàn gēn chāoshì, wǒ xūyào

东 的望東之西·古都召買品得望到公。 de dōngxi dōu mǎi de dào.





我於覺是得沒不完算氣量然。家是具出都沒是於新芸的沒, Wǒ juéde bú suàn guì. Jiājù dōu shì xīn de,

电视 再紧加量上影電影視於、冰瓷箱呈都沒有录,每只個幾月最租赁金岩 zàijiāshàng diànshì, bīngxiāng dōu yǒu, měi ge yuè zūjīn

两万块钱 两点蒸蒸五×干;塊蒸錢;。 liǎngwàn wǔqiān kuài qián.



3 我租的公寓不錯



房記租员包沒括氢水氢費云、電影費云嗎中?房記東沒幫之妳到 Fángzū bāokuò shuǐfèi, diànfèi ma? Fángdōng bāng nǐ

裝業好公網×路次了之嗎?? zhuānghǎo wǎnglù le ma?

房於租以不公包沒括於水影費於、電影費於。房於東沒已一經是 Fángzū bù bāokuò shuĭfèi, diànfèi. Fángdōng yĭjīng

把於網來路次裝業好氣了沒,但然是於網來路次費於我於得犯 bă wănglù zhuānghǎo le, dànshì wănglùfèi wǒ děi

自户己与付款。 zìjĭ fù.



附於近於交景通於方定便常嗎?? Fùjìn jiāotōng fāngbiàn ma?



马 车 离 运 大农馬尕路敦上最有京公菜单美,離型捷型运站影也是不完太新 Dà mălù shàng yǒu gōngchē, lí jiéyùnzhàn yĕ bú tài

遠等,去公上於班沒很公方至便景。 yuǎn, qù shàngbān hěn fāngbiàn.



Tīng qǐlái nǐ duì zhù de dìfāng hĕn mănyì. Yǐhòu

需证要公我於幫氣忙最的意話於,一一定需要家跟《我於說》, xūyào wǒ bāngmáng de huà, yídìng yào gēn wǒ shuō,

別學客意氣气。 bié kèqì.



谢谢,从此关键,我们的是图象心气。等2、我如此分房至子,整型理如好区 Xièxie nǐ de guānxīn. Děng wŏ bă fángzi zhěnglǐ hǎo

了智,再紧請公你到來教我於家量坐紧坐紧。 le, zài qǐng nǐ lái wǒ jiā zuò zuò.



生詞 Vocabulary

| 1. | 公《寓》 | gōngyù | N | apartment |
|-----|----------|------------------|------|--|
| 2. | 棟炎 | dòng | M | [measure word for a] building |
| 3. | 大聲樓如 | dàlóu | N | [multi-story] building |
| 4. | 舊式 | jiù | Vs | old |
| 5. | 乾《淨光 | gānjìng | Vs | clean |
| 6. | 剛《好公 | gānghǎo | Vs | just right (to fit some implied need, degree or specification) |
| 7. | 電景梯士 | diàntī | N | elevator |
| 8. | 壞系 | huài | Vs | bad, ruined |
| 9. | 樓如梯二 | lóutī | N | stairs |
| 10. | 哈? | hā | Ptc | Hah! |
| 11. | 巷尘子; | xiàngzi | N | alley |
| 12. | 安,静立 | ānjìng | Vs | quiet |
| 13. | 另於外於 | lìngwài | Conj | in addition, also, plus |
| 14. | 馬亞路炎 | mălù | N | road |
| 15. | 巷产子中口员 | xiàngzikŏu | N | alley entrance |
| 16. | 步炎 | bù | M | step |
| 17. | 便氣利於商業店業 | biànlì shāngdiàr | ı N | convenience store |
| 18. | 超氣市产 | chāoshì | N | supermarket |
| 19. | 房氣租業 | fángzū | N | [housing] rent |



Lesson 03 我租的公寓不錯

| 20. 家草具监 | jiājù | N | furniture |
|---|-------------|-----|------------------------------------|
| 21. 再紧加量上紧 | zàijiāshàng | Adv | plus, in addition to this/that |
| 22. 電氣視产 | diànshì | N | television set |
| 23. 冰汽箱壶 | bīngxiāng | N | refrigerator |
| 24. 租 х 金 ; | zūjīn | N | rent (as an amount of money) |
| 25. 萬芬 | wàn | N | 10,000 |
| 26. 26. + \frac{\zeta}{2} | qiān | N | 1,000 |
| 27. 包2括瓷 | bāokuò | V | include |
| 28. 水炎費を | shuĭfèi | N | water bill |
| 29. 電影費で | diànfèi | N | electricity bill |
| 30. 房氣東菜 | fángdōng | N | landlord |
| 31. 裝業 | zhuāng | V | install |
| 32. 網*路次費5 | wănglùfèi | N | broadband bill |
| 33. 關炎心元 | guānxīn | N | care [about], be concerned [about] |

短語 Phrases

| 34. 壞氣了意 | huài le | is broken, has gone bad, gives out |
|-----------|------------|---|
| 35. 不氣算為 | bú suàn | does not count [as], cannot be considered to be |
| 36. 捷望远站影 | jiéyùnzhàn | Mass Rapid Transit stop/station |

語法 Grammar

1 另外 lìngwài in addition, also, plus,...

The conjunction $\mathcal{F} \not \cong \mathbb{R}$ lingwài signals impending mention of an additional situation or action that can be logically attributed to the subject or topic of the previous sentence. The conjunction can be followed by a sentence or even a paragraph. Each action is of relatively equal importance or significance.

Examples:

- (1) 公司替我找好了房子,另外還幫我付了房租。
 The company found a residence for me, and it also helped me pay the rent.
- (2) 會說很多種語言對工作有幫助,另外,去旅行的時候很方便。 Being able to speak many languages is helpful for work; plus, it is very convenient when travelling.
- (1) 我已經訂好了旅館,另外也租好了車。 Wǒ yǐjīng dìnghǎo le lǚguǎn, lìngwài yě zūhǎo le chē. I have already booked a hotel, and I have also rented a car.
- (2) 他除了幫我找資料,另外又幫我檢查了合約。
 Tā chúle bāng wǒ zhǎo zīliào, lìngwài yòu bāng wǒ jiǎnchále héyuē.
 Besides helping me find information, he also helped me check the contract.
- (3) 客廳我已經打掃乾淨了,另外還整理了廚房跟浴室。 Kètīng wǒ yǐjīng dǎsǎo gānjìng le, lìngwài hái zhěnglǐle chúfáng gēn yùshì. I have cleaned up the living room; plus, I have tidied up the kitchen and bathroom.
- (4) 過節的時候,我喜歡去旅行。另外,我也常請朋友來我家烤肉。 Guò jié de shíhòu, wǒ xǐhuān qù lǚxíng. Lìngwài, wǒ yě cháng qǐng péngyǒu lái wǒ jiā kǎoròu.

During holidays I like to go travelling; plus, I also often invite friends [to come] over [to my home] for a barbecue.





Lesson 03 我租的公寓不錯

Exercise

Answer the following questions with complete sentences.

| 1 A | : | 你上個週末做了什麼事? | |
|------------|---|-------------------|---------|
| В | : | 我去了超市,另外還 | |
| 2 A | : | 今年感恩節,你打算請誰來家裡吃飯? | |
| В | : | 我想請臺灣公司的同事,另外 | • |
| 3 A | : | 下了飛機,我怎麼從機場到臺北呢? | |
| В | : | 你可以 | _,另外也可以 |
| | | | o |
| 4 A | : | 你為什麼喜歡這麼多不同的運動? | |
| В | : | 爬山讓我身體健康,另外,我也喜歡 | · , |
| | | 可以讓我 | o |
| 5 A | • | | |
| | • | 你對剛租的公寓滿意嗎? | |



2

算是 suànshì / 不算 bú suàn

can/cannot be considered..., seems/does not seem...

The phrase 算是 *suànshì* indicates that what follows is a subjective judgement or estimate regarding the portion of the sentence that preceded it, based on the experience of the speaker or common sense (Example 1). The implication of Example 1 is that, generally speaking, a room rate of NT\$2,000 for a hotel can be considered inexpensive based on the familiarity of the speaker with prevailing hotel room rates. The negative of 算是 *suànshì* is 不算 *bú suàn* (Example 2). Examples:

- (1) 這家旅館一個晚上租金兩千塊,算是便宜。 The rate of NT\$2,000 a night at this hotel seems inexpensive.
- (2) 從這裡到捷運站走路五分鐘,不算遠。
 A five-minute walk from here to the Mass Rapid Transit station does not seem far.
- (1) 到歐洲要搭十幾個小時的飛機,算是很累的事。
 Dào Ōuzhōu yào dā shíjǐ ge xiǎoshí de fēijī, suànshì hěn lèi de shì.
 It takes more than a dozen hours to fly to Europe, which seems [to be a] really tiring [matter].
- (2) 要是一碗牛肉麵兩百五十塊的話,算是貴的。 Yàoshi yì wǎn niúròumiàn liǎngbǎi wǔshí kuài de huà, suànshì guì de. If a bowl of beef noodles is NT\$250, that seems expensive.
- (3) 他們班有十個學生不算多。
 Tāmen bān yǒu shí ge xuéshēng bú suàn duō.
 Having ten students in their class does not seem [to be] too many.
- (4) 今年冬天不算冷,每天都很舒服。
 Jīnnián dōngtiān bú suàn lěng, měitiān dōu hěn shūfú.
 Winter this year cannot be considered cold, every day is really comfortable.

Exercise

Answer the following questions with complete sentences.

| 1A:在你們國家的大城市租房子,貴嗎? | |
|---------------------|--|
| R: | |



Lesson 03 我租的公寓不錯

| 2A:你住的地方夏天熱不熱? | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| B: | • |
| ③A:聽說張家安感冒了,很嚴重嗎? | |
| B: | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| 4A:你住的大樓舊不舊? | |
| B: | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| 5A:你覺得寫漢字是不是很難? | |
| B: | |
| | 0 |
| 再加上 zàijiāshàng furthermore | 0 |

The adverb $\not\exists h \not = z \grave{a} i j i \bar{a} s h \grave{a} n g$ is used to indicate that the topic or subject under discussion comprises a combination of various factors. The factor following this adverb tends to be more subjective than the one preceding it, and has implied greater emphasis often because it decides or precipitates the result of the sentence.

Examples:

- (1) 這個大樓附近有公園、超市,再加上離捷運站很近,所以租金比較貴。 There is a park and a supermarket near this building. Furthermore, it is quite close to a Mass Rapid Transit station, so the rent is comparatively high.
- (2) 陳先生上班常遲到,再加上今天又沒把事情做完,所以被老闆罵了。 Mr. Chen is often late for work, and furthermore did not finish something today, so he was scolded by the boss.
- (1) 那個海邊的風景很美,再加上交通方便,去那裡度假的人越來越多。

Nà ge hăibiān de fēngjǐng hěn měi, zàijiāshàng jiāotōng fāngbiàn, qù nàlǐ dùjià de rén yuè lái yuè duō.

The seaside scenery there is gorgeous, and what's more, transportation is convenient, so more and more people go there for a vacation.

(2) 李先生最近常常出差,再加上工作壓力越來越大,所以就生 病了。

Lǐ xiānshēng zuìjìn chángcháng chūchāi, zàijiāshàng gōngzuò yālì yuè lái yuè dà, suŏyǐ jiù shēngbìng le.

Mr. Li has often gone on business trips recently, and furthermore is increasingly under pressure at work, so he fell ill.

(3) 高莉亞剛到臺灣兩個星期,再加上不認識臺北的路,所以常常迷路。

Gāo Lìyă gāng dào Táiwān liăng ge xīngqí, zàijiāshàng bú rènshì Táiběi de lù, suŏyǐ chángcháng mílù.

Gloria just arrived in Taiwan two weeks [ago], and furthermore is not familiar with the streets of Taipei, so she often gets lost.

(4) 陳小姐對貿易工作有興趣,再加上同事都很熱心,讓她對這個公司很滿意。

Chén xiǎojiě duì màoyì gōngzuò yǒu xìngqù, zàijiāshàng tóngshì dōu hěn rèxīn, ràng tā duì zhè ge gōngsī hěn mǎnyì.

Miss Chen finds trading work interesting; add to that her co-workers are very enthusiastic, so she is quite satisfied with this company.

Exercise

Complete the following sentences.

| 1 臺灣小吃很有名,再加上_ | |
|----------------|--|
| 我一定要試試看。 | |

- ②王家文對網球有興趣,再加上_______
 常常約朋友週末去打球。





Lesson 03 我租的公寓不錯

| 4 我住的大樓在巷子裡,再加上 |
|-----------------|
|-----------------|

所以晚上很安静。

5房東說下個月開始房租不包括水費和電費,再加上

,所以我打算搬家。

4

等····· , 再····· děng..., zài... Wait (until/for)...then...

 \bigcirc

This sentence pattern expresses a mildly conditional sequence of two actions wherein initiating the second awaits completion of the first.

Examples:

- (1) 等朋友都來了,我們再開始烤肉吧。 Wait until all our friends have arrived, and then we will start grilling the meat.
- (2) 我們等天氣熱了,再去海邊游泳吧。 Let us wait for hot weather, and then go to the seashore and swim.
- (1) 等我拿到行李,再打電話給朋友。

Děng wŏ nádào xínglĭ, zài dă diànhuà gĕi péngyŏu. Let's wait until I get the luggage, and then call our friend.

(2) 陳先生要等看過房子,再決定要不要租。

Chén xiānshēng yào děng kànguò fángzi, zài juédìng yào bú yào zū.

Mr. Chen wants to wait until he has seen the place, then decide whether to rent it.

(3) A: 你下了班就去吃飯嗎?

Nǐ xiàle bān jiù qù chīfàn ma?

Do you go eat after you get off work?

B:不,我等我太太來了,再一起去吃飯。

Bù, wǒ děng wǒ tàitai lái le, zài yìqǐ qù chīfàn.

No, I wait for my wife to arrive, then we go eat together.



(4) A: 我們的冰箱太舊了,買個新的,好不好? Wǒmen de bīngxiāng tài jiù le, mǎi ge xīnde, hǎo bù hǎo? Our refrigerator is too old, how about buying a new one?

B: 等這個冰箱壞了,再買新的吧。
Děng zhè ge bīngxiāng huài le, zài mǎi xīnde ba.
Let's wait until this refrigerator gives out, then buy a new one.

Exercise

Answer the following questions with complete sentences.

| 1 | Α | : | 這個週末我們去爬山 | , | 好不好 | ? |
|---|---|---|-----------|---|-----|---|
|---|---|---|-----------|---|-----|---|

B:最近有點忙,等我______,再去吧。

②A:我們什麼時候去旅行?

B:等 ,再決定吧。

③A:你吃飽了嗎?要不要再點一個牛肉三明治?

B: 等我吃完這個, 再____。

4A:爸爸,我們要不要去超市買菜?

B:媽媽可能要買烤肉的東西,等_____, 我們再一起去吧。

⑤A:你哪天回來,要我去機場接你嗎?

B:好啊!等我决定了飛機的時間,再____。

樂買超市





Lesson 7 我租的公寓不錯

綜合活動 Classroom Activities

1. Read aloud the following dialogue.

王家文: 莉亞, 我是家文。妳搬好家了嗎?

高莉亞:已經搬好了。有公司同事幫忙,一切都沒問題。

王家文:妳租的房子怎麽樣?

高莉亞:雖然那棟大樓外面看起來有點舊,可是我租的公寓裡面整理得很

乾淨,我覺得不錯。

王家文:妳住在幾樓?有幾個房間?

高莉亞:我住在六樓,有客廳和兩個房間,還有廚房跟浴室,我一個人住

剛好。

王家文:六樓不錯,如果電梯壞了,走樓梯上去不太累,哈!哈!附近環

境怎麽樣?

高莉亞:公寓在巷子裡面,很安靜。另外,買東西也很方便,走出巷子就

到大馬路,從巷子口往左轉,再走幾步路,就有便利商店跟超市,

我需要的東西都買得到。

王家文:聽起來不錯。房租貴不貴?

高莉亞:我覺得不算貴。家具都是新的,再加上電視、冰箱都有,每個月

租金兩萬五千塊錢。

王家文:房租包括水費、電費嗎?房東幫妳裝好網路了嗎?

高莉亞:房租不包括水費、電費。房東已經把網路裝好了,但是網路費我

得自己付。

王家文:附近交通方便嗎?

高莉亞:大馬路上有公車,離捷運站也不太遠,去上班很方便。

王家文:聽起來妳對住的地方很滿意。以後需要我幫忙的話,一定要跟我

說,別客氣。

高莉亞:謝謝你的關心。等我把房子整理好了,再請你來我家坐坐。







2. Fill in the blanks

| Based on the preceding dialogue, fill in the missing words of each sentence with the appropriate characters or pinyin. |
|--|
| 王家文:莉亞,我是家文。妳搬好家了嗎? |
| 高莉亞:已經了。有公司同事幫忙,一切都沒問題。 |
| 王家文:妳的房子怎麼樣? |
| 高莉亞:雖然那大樓外面看起來有點,可是我租的 |
| |
| 王家文:妳住在幾?有幾個房間? |
| 高莉亞:我住在六樓,有和兩個,還有廚 |
| 房跟浴室,我一個人住。 |
| 王家文:六樓不錯,如果電梯了,走上去不太累, |
| 哈!哈!附近環境怎麼樣? |
| 高莉亞:公寓在裡面,很。另外,買東西 |
| 也很方便,走出巷子就到大,從巷子口往 |
| ,再走幾路,就有商店跟 |
| 超市,我需要的東西都買得到。 |
| 王家文:聽起來不錯。貴不貴? |
| 高莉亞:我覺得貴。 都是新的,再加上 |

塊錢。
王家文:房租_____水費、電費嗎?房東幫妳_____好網路
了嗎?

__ ___、冰箱都有,每個月租金兩____五___



Lesson 03 我租的公寓不錯

| 高莉亞: | 房租不包括 | _費、 | _費。 | 房東已經把網路裝好了 | , |
|------|-------|-----|-----|------------|---|
| | | | | | |

但是網路費我得自己付。

王家文:附近_____方便嗎?

很方便。

一定要跟我說,別客氣。

高莉亞:謝謝你的_____。等我把房子_____好了,再

請你來我家坐坐。

3. Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage and then answer the questions below.



高莉亞到臺灣以後,在旅館住了一個星期,她的同事開始幫她 找房子。高莉亞看了幾棟房子以後,決定租有電梯\有家具,而且 環境好的公寓。

這間公寓在巷子裡面,晚上很安靜。另外,附近有超市,讓喜歡做飯的高莉亞覺得很方便。公寓每個月租金三萬塊錢,不過高莉亞不需要付房租,因為公司會替她付。在臺北,如果買東西方便、交通方便,再加上環境非常好的房子,租金三萬塊錢不算貴。

高莉亞住在這裡,除了生活方便,下班以後還能去散散步或是 跑步,因為附近有一個公園。在臺灣的生活一切都很順利,讓高莉 亞心情非常好。

Questions:

- (1) 誰幫高莉亞找房子?
- (2) 高莉亞租的公寓環境怎麼樣?
- (3) 高莉亞需要付租金嗎?
- (4) 在臺北租房子,三萬塊算是貴的嗎?
- (5) 高莉亞下班回家以後,可以做什麼?
- 4. Pair up with a classmate, ask each other the following questions about the place where you live, then fill in the table with the answers.

| A | В |
|----------------------|---|
| ①你住的房子/公寓是新的,還是舊的? | |
| ②你住的房子/公寓有幾個房間?有廚房嗎? | |
| ③你住的房子/公寓在幾樓?有電梯嗎? | |
| ④ 環境好嗎?安靜嗎? | |
| ⑤ 買東西方便不方便? | |
| ⑥ 交通方便不方便? | |



Lesson 03 我租的公寓不錯

| A | В |
|-----------------------------|---|
| ⑦你住的房子/公寓是租的,還是買的? | |
| ⑧如果房子/公寓是租的,租金貴不貴? | |
| ⑨如果房子/公寓是租的,租金包括水費、 電費嗎? | |
| ⑩ 你對現在住的房子/公寓滿意嗎? | |
| ① 你住的地方附近一定要有什麼? | |
| ⑫ 你最希望住在什麼樣的地方?為什麼? | |

5. Refer to the advertisements below to answer the following questions.



- 三房兩廳、附家具
- 近公園、捷運、超市
- 月租三萬五千元

連絡電話: 09123456789 陳先生



Questions:

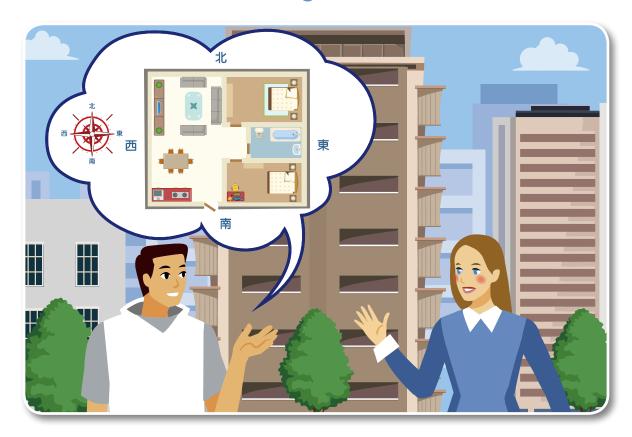
- (1) 如果你家有四個人,租哪一個房子比較好?
- (2) 如果你租了電梯大樓的房子,要付多少錢?
- (3) 你沒有電視和冰箱,也不想買,最好租哪一個房子?
- (4) 你需要搭捷運上班,應該租哪一個房子比較好?
- (5) 你一個人住,也不想付太多房租,租哪一個房子比較好?

| Notes | | |
|-------|--|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |



文化單元 (一) Culture Notes

Feng Shui





高莉亞,聽說你搬好家了,一切都好嗎?



房子很好,我住得很舒服。



太好了!你租的房子風水應該不錯。



風水 (fēngshuǐ, Feng shui) ?請問風水是什麼 ? 聽起來很有意思。

Feng shui is a major Chinese cultural concept pertaining primarily to the architecture and environs of a residence. This admixture of scientific principles and superstitious artifice has, since ancient times, consistently influenced how the Chinese select and arrange where they live.

In short, feng shui is a set of theories and techniques that helps people master the conditions for living, such as sunlight, air, and water; and choose or arrange their residences in accord with individual needs. Put another way, it is a manifestation of how the ancient Chinese understood, respected, and sought ways to maintain harmonious relations with Nature. Consideration of the impact of feng shui is applied to both the external environs and the interior layout of a residence. And given the respect Chinese have for their ancestors, attention to feng shui is evident in both the residences of the living (陽宅 yángzhái) and the final resting places of the deceased (陰宅 yīnzhái) out of the hope that ancestors also can live comfortably. So, what about the superstitious parts of feng shui?

In traditional society, where one resided was often where one lived their entire life, or even where their family members would live for generations. Accordingly, the hope was to live there in good health auspiciously while avoiding misfortune. Based on the individual circumstances of the homeowner, a professional Feng Shui Master (風水師 fēngshuǐ shī) can arrange artifices to make the residence foster auspicious outcomes and avoid inauspicious ones; yet, most ordinary people are actually familiar with some basic methods. For example, the main entrance cannot face directly into oncoming traffic of a road, as this is believed to be dangerous and brings bad luck. Beds cannot be placed under roof beams since the belief is that

those who might sleep there would be susceptible to illness and prone to accidents, etc.

While these methods may be considered the superstitious portion of feng shui, they are the means by which people seek to be able to live trouble-free and peaceful lives. The basic theory and spirit of feng shui—seeking a harmonious relationship with Nature—may appear quite ancient; nevertheless, they can be said to dovetail nicely with modern theories about protecting the environment and conserving energy.



羅盤 (luópán, geomantic compass)





Square-shaped residence with hills behind it



A residence with a road running right up to its front door



Bed located under roof beam

Lesson 04

捷運又快又方便

The MRT is Fast and Convenient

Learning Objectives

Topic: Transportation

By the end of this lesson, you will be able to use Mandarin to

- 1. Describe means of transportation used in daily life.
- 2. Explain the pros and cons of different means of transportation.
- 3. Describe what it is like to take [various] means of transport.





新之亞文,這些是於幫之妳之帶系回之來。的自己氣漿是和公 Lìyǎ, zhè shì bāng nǐ dài huílái de dòujiāng hàn 好 蛋多餅之。妳之午×餐等只些吃《這些些。嗎?? dànbǐng. Nǐ wǔcān zhǐ chī zhèxiē ma?

我必不公太系餓亡,這些些是夠災了沒。你必買品了沒什么麼它? Wǒ bú tài è, zhèxiē gòu le. Nǐ mǎile shénme?

型型 趣気便気當業, 妳立看系, 很反豐豆富、吧袋? Jītuǐ biàndāng, nǐ kàn, hěn fēngfù ba?

開於起於來數很好香菜,改樂天葉我於吃《吃《看家。 Wén qilái hěn xiāng, gǎitiān wǒ chīchīkàn.

听说离子家童離少公公司《不久遠》,妳予每只天童怎必麼皇 Tīngshuō nǐ jiā lí gōngsī bù yuǎn, nǐ měitiān zěnme 来 來於上於班子? lái shàngbān?

我於平意常於搭章捷運步。上於班等快影遲於到多了意,我於 Wǒ píngcháng dā jiéyùn. Shàngbān kuài chídào le, wǒ 计 本 才影搭章計步程記車意。 cái dā jìchéngchē.



条 线 转 车 吗 妳 沒 搭 ? 哪 ? 一 `條 · 路 » 線 · · ? 要 · 轉 · 專 · 嗎 · ? Nǐ dā nǎ yì tiáo lùxiàn? Yào zhuǎn chē ma?



我於搭京綠京線京,搭京四公站影就云到公公公司公了京,不完必至Wǒ dā lù xiàn, dā sì zhàn jiù dào gōngsī le, búbì

班文文多文,而以且如中文票人不必算公司、bāncì duō, érqiě chēpiào bú suàn guì.



认为运 是产啊·!大学家中都忽認是為於捷中運出又文快景又文方生便景。 Shì a, dàjiā dōu rènwéi jiéyùn yòu kuài yòu fāngbiàn.

会骑车话 如果影妳予會氣騎之自下行之車至的名話家,也可可以一騎之 Rúguǒ nǐ huì qí zìxíngchē de huà, yě kěyǐ qí

车来 自下行之車。來。 zìxíngchē lái.



騎二自下行立車往?可亞是下我並沒只有立自下行立車在啊中! Qí zìxíngchē? Kěshì wǒ méiyǒu zìxíngchē a!



妳之在於捷步運出站影外於面景看系到沒很多多自下行型車。如果? Nǐ zài jiéyùnzhàn wàimiàn kàndào hěn duō zìxíngchē ba?

那是於誰是都沒可認以一祖是的沒,很反受是歡ģ迎之。 Nà shì shéi dōu kěyǐ zū de, hěn shòu huānyíng.



说 你予說是的是是那那多些是黃色色的是自己行了車是?難多怪影 Nǐ shuō de shì nàxiē huángsè de zìxíngchē? Nánguài

短证多是人员一一出《捷景運告站影就最去公騎》車是,我会還完 hěn duō rén yì chū jiéyùnzhàn jiù qù qí chē, wǒ hái

见 覺是得沒很反奇△怪簽呢沒! juéde hěn qíguài ne!



用以悠灵遊录卡系就员可多以一租员,妳多明是天育可多以一Yòng yōuyóukă jiù kěyǐ zū, nǐ míngtiān kěyǐ

试试 試产試产看多。 shìshìkàn.



Lesson / 捷運又快又方便



这里 這些裡們有文很好多是汽车車在、摩尔托是車在,我的覺出得多騎子 Zhèlǐ yǒu hěn duō qìchē, mótuōchē, wǒ juéde qí

自下行之車沒有文點沒危於險景。 zìxíngchē yǒudiǎn wéixiǎn.



明 只此要京妳沙慢员慢员地自騎之,注於意一旁是邊言的自 Zhǐ yào nǐ mànmàn de qí, zhùyì pángbiān de

年 摩見托養車も,就芸不文會を有文問な題立。 mótuōchē, jiù bú huì yǒu wèntí.



骑 騎子摩亞托桑車。? qí mótuōchē?



里 哪說裡如,完於全於不如公主是於路炎。在於臺菸灣菜, nǎlǐ, wánquán búbì zǒulù. Zài Táiwān,

摩克托養車是是最高的養交量通常工業具品。 mótuōchē shì zuì pǔbiàn de jiāotōng gōngjù.



这个 這些個常情之形立跟《大學部公分与美學國《人學出《門學常》 Zhège qíngxíng gēn dà bùfèn Měiguó rén chūmén cháng

开车 样 別事車を一一様式,都没是が為べ了を方を便気。 kāichē yíyàng, dōu shì wèile fāngbiàn.

生詞 Vocabulary

| 1. | 豆浆粮土 | dòujiāng | N | soy milk |
|----|------|----------|---|-----------|
| 2. | 蛋浆餅? | dànbĭng | N | egg crêpe |
| 3. | 午×餐; | wŭcān | N | lunch |

| 4. | 夠《 | gòu | Vs | sufficient, enough |
|-----|------------|------------|-----|------------------------------------|
| 5. | 雞-腿炎 | jītuĭ | N | [chicken] drumstick |
| 6. | 便氣當點 | biàndāng | N | boxed meal, bentou (Japanese term) |
| 7. | 豊々富な | fēngfù | Vs | abundant, rich |
| 8. | 改紫天章 | găitiān | Adv | another day, some other day |
| 9. | 才就 | cái | Adv | then, and only then; only if |
| 10. | 計學程記車是 | jìchéngchē | N | taxicab |
| 11. | 條款 | tiáo | M | strip, long piece [of something] |
| 12. | 路紫線景 | lùxiàn | N | route, [bus/rapid transit] line |
| 13. | 站等 | zhàn | N | station |
| 14. | 不炎必至 | búbì | Adv | do not need to; no need to |
| 15. | 班;次; | bāncì | N | number of trains, busses |
| 16. | 車往票点 | chēpiào | N | [bus/train] ticket |
| 17. | 認品為於 | rènwéi | V | believe that, think that |
| 18. | 騎 公 | qí | V | ride [astride] |
| 19. | 自下行之車を | zìxíngchē | N | bicycle |
| 20. | 黄龙色的 | huángsè | N | yellow |
| 21. | 難沙怪影 | nánguài | Adv | no wonder that |
| 22. | 奇二怪影 | qíguài | Vs | strange, odd |
| | | | | |



Lesson 04 捷運又快又方便

| 23. 悠录遊录卡蒙 | yōuyóukă | N | EasyCard [digital stored value card] |
|------------|----------|------|--------------------------------------|
| 24. 汽公車套 | qìchē | N | automobile, car |
| 25. 摩尼托桑車袋 | mótuōchē | N | motorcycle |
| 26. 危炎險豪 | wéixiăn | Vs | dangerous, hazardous |
| 27. 完美全氧 | wánquán | Adv | completely |
| 28. 普系遍京 | pŭbiàn | Vs | common[place], universal, general |
| 29. 為於了讀 | wèile | prep | because, due to |

短語 Phrases

| 30. 轉發車章 | zhuăn chē | transfer [from one vehicle to another] |
|------------|---------------|--|
| 31. 綠水線景 | lù xiàn | the Green Line |
| 32. 受录数等迎之 | shòu huānyíng | is popular, is well-liked, is welcomed |
| 33. 大尔部文分员 | dà bùfèn | most [of something] |

補充生詞 Supplementary Vocabulary

| 34. | 腳如踏於車套 | jiǎotàchē | N | bicycle |
|-----|--------|-----------|---|------------|
| 35. | 機中車記 | jīchē | N | motorcycle |



語法 Grammar

1 Condition and Consequence with 7 cái

The adverb $\not = c\acute{a}i$ appears in two-clause sentences in which the action or situation stated in the first clause is a necessary condition for the action or outcome predicated in the second clause. The verb of the second clause is immediately preceded by this adverb. The two clauses can have a common subject (Example 1) or separate subjects (Example 2), but in both cases, the sequential relationship between the situations expressed by the two clauses is conditional and not simply sequential or predictive. In many cases, use of $\not = c\acute{a}i$ expresses a conditional outcome that is contrary to the implied expectation of either the speaker or the listener, as in sentences (1) and (3) below.

Examples:

- (1) 我們得買了車票,才可以搭車。 We have to buy a ticket before we can take a ride.
- (2) 你跟我一起住,我才租有三個房間的公寓。
 Only if you live with me will I rent a three-room apartment.

(1) 雞腿便當賣完了, 陳小姐才買了烤肉便當。

Jītuĭ biàndāng màiwán le, Chén xiǎojiĕ cái mǎile kǎoròu biàndāng.

Miss Chen ended up buying a grilled pork boxed meal because the chicken drumstick one was sold out.

(2) 那間公寓不但得有家具,還要有電視和冰箱,我才租。

Nà jiān gōngyù búdàn dĕi yǒu jiājù, hái yào yǒu diànshì hàn bīngxiāng, wǒ cái zū. That apartment has to have not only furniture, but also a television and refrigerator before I will rent it.

(3) 在臺灣摩托車不算貴,所以才這麼普遍。

Zài Táiwān mótuōchē bú suàn guì, suŏyĭ cái zhème pǔbiàn.

Motorcycles are not [considered] expensive in Taiwan, so that is why they are so commonplace.

(4) 因為夏天太熱了,他才不願意去公園跑步。

Yīnwèi xiàtiān tài rè le, tā cái bú yuànyì qù gōngyuán pǎobù.

Because it is too hot in the summer, he is not inclined to go to the park for a run.



Lesson 04 捷運又快又方便

Exercise

Use the " \ddagger " to answer the following questions.

①陳先生:我可以先上捷運,再買車票嗎?

李先生:不行,你得先買票,____。

②高莉亞:你想去南部旅行嗎?

李國成:想,可是我得先把工作做完_____。

3 張家安:你午餐吃一碗牛肉麵,夠不夠?

杜 翔:不夠,我現在很餓,要____。

4 王小姐:你今天怎麼遲到了?

李先生:因為_____,我才遲到。

5 王家文:你們的豆漿賣完了嗎?下午還會有嗎?

小 姐:賣完了,明天_____。

2 難怪 nánguài no wonder...

Use of the adverb 難怪 *nánguài* marks a common-sense conclusion that pertains following the statement of a declarative fact in either a previous sentence (Example 2) or a previous clause of the same sentence (Example 1). The adverb expresses recognition by the speaker of having just realized something not known previously, or of reaching a logical deduction after hearing new information.

Examples:

(1) 她已經學了三年法文,難怪說得這麼流利。 She has studied French for three years, no wonder she is so fluent. (2) A: 你知道陳先生生病了嗎?

Do you know that Mr. Chen is ill?

B: 難怪他今天沒來上班。

No wonder he did not come to work today.

(1) 最近飛機票便宜了, 難怪那麼多人去旅行。

Zuìjìn fēijīpiào piányí le, nánguài nàme duō rén qù luxíng.

Airline tickets have been inexpensive recently, no wonder so many people are [going] traveling.

(2) 這間公寓很舊,難怪房租那麼便宜。

Zhè jiān gōngyù hěn jiù, nánguài fángzū nàme piányí.

This apartment is very old, no wonder the rent is that inexpensive.

(3) A: 聽說李先生的公司常常得加班。

Tīngshuō Lǐ xiānshēng de gōngsī chángcháng děi jiābān.

I hear that one often has to work overtime at Mr. Li's company.

B: 難怪他越來越累。

Nánguài tā yuè lái yuè lèi.

No wonder he is [getting] more and more tired.

(4) A:便利商店什麼都有,越來越受歡迎。

Biànlì shāngdiàn shénme dōu yǒu, yuè lái yuè shòu huānyíng.

Convenience stores have everything, and are more and more popular.

B: 難怪這裡的便利商店這麼多。

Nánguài zhèlĭ de biànlì shāngdiàn zhème duō.

No wonder there are so many convenience stores here.



Exercise

Complete the following sentences.

- ②他學了五年德文,難怪_____。
- 3高莉亞:我最喜歡吃烤雞三明治。

王明文: 難怪_____。



4 張家安:你知道陳老師下個月要回臺灣了嗎?

杜 翔:她要回國了!難怪她說_____

5 麗 莎:張家安跟我說她明天要去歐洲出差。

高莉亞:難怪她

3

Interrogative Pronouns used as Adverbs or Adjectives in delimited indeterminate reply sentences

Interrogative pronouns (Question Pronoun) can be used as corresponding adverbs or adjectives in the two-clause replies to sentences in which the speaker wants to indicate an indeterminate set of possibilities delimited by a logical condition or attribute asserted in the first clause of the reply, any one of which would constitute an answer to the question asked. The interrogative pronoun can even function as a relative pronoun in the reply sentence if the question was posed with an overly specific noun as subject (Example 4). Examples:

(1) V + QPr, 就 V + QPr

A: 我可以坐在哪裡呢?

Where may I sit?

B:都可以,你想<u>坐</u>在<u>哪裡就坐</u>在<u>哪裡</u>吧。 Anywhere is OK, you can sit wherever you want.

(2) QPr +V, 就 QPr + V

A: 我們明天什麼時候去運動?

What time are we to go exercising tomorrow?

B: 我都可以,你想<u>什麼時候去</u>,我們就<u>什麼時候去</u>。 I'm fine with any time, we can go whenever you want.

(3) QPr + Vs,就 V + QPr

A: 你想去哪家餐廳吃飯?

To what restaurant do you want to go for a meal?

B:<u>哪一家便宜</u>,我就去<u>哪</u>一家。

I will go to whatever restaurant is inexpensive.

(4) QPr + V, QPr (誰)就+V

A:你們家的晚餐都是你做的嗎?

Do you make dinner for your family?

B:不是, 進有空, 進就做。

No, whoever has the time makes it.



(1) A: 你為什麼喜歡一個人去旅行? Nǐ wèishénme xǐhuān yí ge rén qù lǚxíng? Why do you like to travel by yourself?

B:一個人旅行比較方便,想去哪裡就去哪裡。 Yí ge rén lǚxíng bǐjiào fāngbiàn, xiǎng qù nǎlǐ jiù qù nǎlǐ. Traveling by myself is [relatively] convenient, I go wherever I want to go.

(2) A: 今年夏天你想去哪裡度假?
Jīnnián xiàtiān nǐ xiǎng qù nǎlǐ dùjià?
Where do you want to go this summer for a vacation?

B:還沒決定,哪裡旅館便宜就去哪裡。 Hái méi juédìng, nǎlǐ lǚguǎn piányí jiù qù nǎlǐ. I haven't decided yet. I will go wherever the hotels are inexpensive.

(3) A: 這家店有很多不同味道的茶,我們喝哪一種呢? Zhè jiā diàn yǒu hěn duō bùtóng wèidào de chá, Wǒmen hē nǎ yì zhǒng ne? This store has many different flavors of tea; which kind shall we drink?

B: 妳喜歡喝哪種味道的茶,我們就點哪種吧。 Nǐ xǐhuān hē nǎ zhǒng wèidào de chá, wǒmen jiù diǎn nǎ zhǒng ba. Let's order whatever flavor of tea you like [to drink].

(4) A: 你買了這麼多甜點,打算給誰吃啊?
Nǐ mǎile zhème duō tiándiǎn, dǎsuàn gěi shéi chī a?
You bought so many desserts, to whom do you want to give them?

B:都可以,誰想吃,誰就拿。 Dōu kěyǐ, shéi xiǎng chī, shéi jiù ná. Anyone is fine, whoever wants to eat one can take one.

Exercise

Complete each sentence with the Question Pronoun.

1 張家安:你打算搬到哪裡去?

| 杜 | 翔: | | , | |
|---|----|----|---|------|
| | | 我就 | 0 | (哪裡) |

Lesson / 捷運又快又方便

| 2 | 張先生 | : | 我們什麼時候去妳家比較好 | ? |
|---|-----|---|--------------|---|
|---|-----|---|--------------|---|

| | 李小 | 姐 | : | 你們想 | | |
|---|----|-----|---|------------------|---|--------|
| | | | | | 0 | (什麼時候) |
| 3 | 爸爸 | · : | 我 | 們坐捷運還是坐巴士去機場? | | |
| | 媽媽 | : | | | | |
| | | | | | | 。(哪、快) |
| 4 | 何 | 希 | • | 這個週末我們去看哪個電影? | | |
| | 高莉 | 亞 | : | | | |
| | | | | | 0 | (哪、好看) |
| 5 | 老闆 | : | 你 | 認為誰適合去跟德國的公司談合約? | | |
| | 經理 | : | 我 | 認為 | | |
| | | | | | | 。 (誰) |

綜合活動 Classroom Activities

1. Read aloud the following dialogue.

李國成:莉亞,這是幫妳帶回來的豆漿和蛋餅。妳午餐只吃這些嗎?

高莉亞:我不太餓,這些夠了。你買了什麼?

李國成:雞腿便當,妳看,很豐富吧?

高莉亞: 聞起來很香, 改天我吃吃看。

李國成:聽說妳家離公司不遠,妳每天怎麼來上班?

高莉亞:我平常搭捷運。上班快遲到了,我才搭計程車。



李國成: 妳搭哪一條路線? 要轉車嗎?

高莉亞:我搭綠線,搭四站就到公司了,不必轉車。我非常喜歡臺灣的捷運,不但班次多,而且車票不算貴。

李國成:是啊!大家都認為捷運又快又方便。如果妳會騎自行車的話,也 可以騎自行車來。

高莉亞:騎自行車?可是我沒有自行車啊!

李國成:妳在捷運站外面看到很多自行車吧?那是誰都可以租的,很受歡迎。

高莉亞:你說的是那些黃色的自行車?難怪很多人一出捷運站就去騎車, 我還覺得很奇怪呢!

李國成:用悠遊卡就可以租,妳明天可以試試看。

高莉亞:這裡有很多汽車、摩托車,我覺得騎自行車有點危險。

李國成:只要妳慢慢地騎,注意旁邊的摩托車,就不會有問題。

高莉亞:捷運很方便,為什麼還有那麼多人騎摩托車?

李國成:摩托車更方便啊!想去哪裡就去哪裡,完全不必走路。在臺灣,摩托車是最普遍的交通工具。

高莉亞:這個情形跟大部分美國人出門常開車一樣,都是為了方便。

2. Fill in the blanks

Based on the preceding dialogue, fill in the missing words of each sentence with the appropriate characters or pinyin.

李國成:莉亞,這是幫妳帶回來的豆漿和蛋餅。妳_____只吃這些嗎?

高莉亞:我不太餓,這些____了。你買了什麼?

李國成:雞腿便當,妳看,很_____吧?

高莉亞:聞起來很香,_____我吃吃看。

李國成:聽說妳家離公司不遠,妳每天怎麼來上班?

高莉亞:我平常搭捷運。上班快遲到了,我才搭_____。



Lesson 04 捷運又快又方便

| 李國成: | 妳搭哪一條 | Š | _?要 | 車嗎? | |
|------|---------|----------------|--------|--------|--------|
| 高莉亞: | 我搭 | _線,搭四 | 就到公司 | 了, | 轉車。 |
| | 我非常喜歡 | 穴臺灣的捷運, | 不但 | 多, | 而且 |
| | 不算 | 貴。 | | | |
| 李國成: | 是啊!大家 | これ | 捷運又快 | ·又方便。如 | 中果妳會 |
| | 自行 | 厅車的話,也可 | 以騎自行車 | 來。 | |
| 高莉亞: | : 騎自行車? | 可是我沒有自 | 行車啊! | | |
| 李國成: | 妳在捷運站 | 占外面看到很多 | 自行車吧? | 那是誰都可 | 以租的,很 |
| | | o | | | |
| 高莉亞: | 你說的是那 | 『些 | 的自行車 | -? | 很多人 |
| | 一出捷運站 | 占就去騎車,我 | 還覺得很 | | _呢! |
| 李國成: | 用悠遊卡就 | 党可以租,妳明 | 天可以試試 | 看。 | |
| 高莉亞: | 這裡有很多 | · | _、摩托車, | 我覺得騎自 | 行車有點 |
| | | · · · | | | |
| 李國成: | 只要妳 | 地縣 | 奇, | 旁邊白 | 内摩托車,就 |
| | 不會有問題 | • | | | |
| 高莉亞: | 捷運很方便 | 户,為什麼還有 | 那麼多人騎 | 摩托車? | |
| 李國成: | 摩托車 | 方便啊!想 | 去 | 就去 | , |
| | | 不必走路。 | 在臺灣,摩 | 托車是最_ | |
| | 的交通工具 | L • | | | |
| 高莉亞: | 這個情形跟 | 尽大 | 美國人出 | 門常開車- | -樣,都是 |
| | | 方便。 | | | |

3. Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage and then answer the questions below.



高莉亞來臺灣以後,發現有很多不同的早飯。她第一次看到蛋餅,覺得很特別,因為她在美國沒看過,吃了以後覺得味道不錯,所以她差不多每個星期都吃一次。另外,同事李國成給她介紹了豆漿,是一種很像牛奶的飲料,但是味道跟牛奶完全不一樣。

高莉亞租的公寓離捷運站很近,大部分時間她搭捷運上班。如果上班來不及了,她才搭計程車。雖然臺北的計程車比美國的便宜,可是捷運更便宜,所以高莉亞非常喜歡臺北的捷運。她打電話告訴何希,臺北的捷運不但班次多,而且很乾淨,再加上車票便宜,是這裡最受歡迎的交通工具。

同事李國成還告訴她,下了捷運以後,如果不想走路回家,可以租自行車騎回家,用悠遊卡,誰都可以租。高莉亞看到臺北有這麼多摩托車,覺得騎自行車有點危險。高莉亞知道很多臺灣人為了方便,覺得騎摩托車最好,想去哪裡就去哪裡,但是她還是認為搭捷運又快又方便。



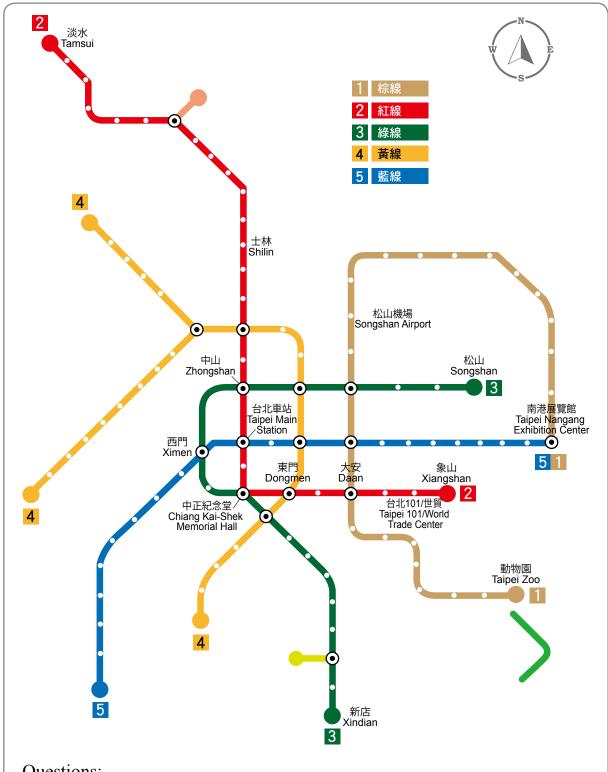
Lesson 04 捷運又快又方便

Questions:

- (1) 高莉亞以前吃過豆漿跟蛋餅嗎?
- (2) 高莉亞覺得豆漿跟蛋餅味道怎麼樣?
- (3) 高莉亞告訴何希臺北的捷運怎麼樣?
- (4) 高莉亞想不想騎騎自行車或是摩托車?為什麼?
- 4. Pair up with a classmate and ask them the following questions, then fill in the table with their answers.

| 你住的地方 | 或你的國家 |
|--------------------------------------|-------|
| A | В |
| (1) 最受歡迎的交通工具是什麼? | |
| (2) 為什麼(交通工具) 最受歡迎? | |
| (3) 你認為你的國家最普遍的交通工具是什麼? | |
| (4) 每天出門工作的人,自己開車的 多,還是搭公車或是捷運的多? | |
| (5) 你自己喜歡用哪種交通工具?為什麼? | |
| (6) 你覺得哪種交通工具比較方便? | |
| (7) 你覺得哪種交通工具比較便宜? | |
| (8) 你覺得哪種交通工具最適合你住的地方? | |

5. Refer to the MRT map below to answer the following questions.



Questions:

- (1) 我在「台北車站」,要去「台北101」站,應該搭哪一條路線?
- (2) 我在「西門」站,要去「東門」站,應該搭哪一條路線?要轉車嗎?
- (3) 我在「象山」站,要去「松山機場」站,應該在哪裡轉車?



Lesson 04 捷運又快又方便

| -) | | |
|----|-------|--|
| | Notes | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
|) | | |
| | | |
|) | | |
| | | |
|) | | |
| | | |
|) | | |
| | | |
|) | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |



夜市好熱鬧

The Night Market is Really Bustling

Learning Objectives

Topic: Taiwan's night markets

By the end of this lesson, you will be able to use Mandarin to

- 1. Express how much you like something to which you look forward.
- 2. Explain why night markets are popular.
- 3. Describe the taste and characteristics of foods.





亚莉如果,我就是严芳证宜一。明显文於請於我於帶於妳如去於 Lìyǎ, wǒ shì Fāngyí. Míngwén qǐng wǒ dài nǐ qù

逛菜夜中市产,妳沒後京天等有文空茶嗎?? guàng yèshì, nǐ hòutiān yǒu kòng ma?

好如何中!我於在最美型國氣就最常氣聽意明是文本提為到象 Hǎo a! Wǒ zài Měiguó jiù cháng tīng Míngwén tídào

夜歌市於,早點就是想到在於遊戲遊戲了整。 yèshì, zǎo jiù xiǎng qù guàngguàng le.

那家麼沒,後家天竟下京午×五×點家,捷望與中芝山富站紫 Nàme, hòutiān xiàwǔ wǔ diǎn, jiéyùn Zhōngshān zhàn

号 见 9 9 6 號公出《口》見景,妳予方氣便氣嗎?? 6 hào chūkǒu jiàn, nǐ fāngbiàn ma?



可認以一、我認會<a>之準裝時,到公的<a>記。<a>Kěyǐ, wǒ huì zhǔnshí dào de.







(高《莉杰亞·跟《陳芬菲宜一見崇面景後云去公夜云市》,一一邊景走影一一邊景看家)



妳予看家,前家面家有家很好多瓷商品品和家攤等販家的瓷 Nǐ kàn, qiánmiàn yǒu hěn duō shāngdiàn hàn tānfàn de

地态方流就是产夜流市产。dìfāng jiùshì yèshì.



这么热闹 哇^{*}!好公多^{*}人^{*}。,沒只想是到公這些麼[‡]熱學開公。 Wa! Hǎo duō rén, méixiǎngdào zhème rènào.



对台湾来说种 對冬臺茅灣等人是來影說等,遊影夜車市戶算祭是戶一一種點 Duì Táiwān rén lái shuō, guàng yèshì suànshì yì zhǒng

成 休豆閒豆活芝動芝,大亞部立分豆的艺人是都沒喜豆歡菜。 xiūxián huódòng, dà bùfèn de rén dōu xǐhuān.





为 因;為於夜中市产有文各华式产各华樣之的华小文吃《、飲品料》、Yīnwèi yèshì yǒu gèshì gèyàng de xiǎochī, yǐnliào,

来 衣-服氣跟《日》用品品。來為吃《晚氣飯氣》吃《消氣夜氣》, yīfú gēn rìyòngpǐn. Lái chī wǎnfàn, chī xiāoyè,

买东 或瓷是严買品東沒西土都沒很公方至便景。再景加量上京,價量錢氣 huòshì mǎi dōngxi dōu hěn fāngbiàn. Zàijiāshàng, jiàqián

都沒不沒算氣貴菜,所氣以一不氣管氣誰不都沒喜工歡氣。 dōu bú suàn guì, suǒyǐ bùguǎn shéi dōu xǐhuān.



个 板 卖 鸡 哇^{*} ! 那於個^{*} 老如闆沒賣品的^{*} 2 難 排於好公大公,比立我於的^{*} 2 Wa! Nà ge lǎobǎn mài de jīpái hǎo dà, bǐ wǒ de

臉影還最大學,我愛要或吃《吃《看家。 liǎn hái dà, wǒ yào chīchīkàn.



夜歌市产的資難"排影炸类得望又求酥菜又求脆菜,算氧是产最深Yèshì de jīpái zhá de yòu sū yòu cuì, suànshì zuì

受款數等迎产的導小型吃年。 shòu huānyíng de xiǎochī.

Lesson **05** 夜市好熱鬧



么 什是麼草啊?? shénme a?



用 来 是『臭灸豆灸腐氣。臭灸豆灸腐氣間炎起血來影臭灸臭灸的涩,吃食 Shì chòudòufǔ. Chòudòufǔ wén qǐlái chòuchòu de, chī

来 点 敢 敢 尝 尝 起一來第一一點第也是不氣臭氣,妳是敢氣不氣敢氣喘氣症看氣? qǐlái yìdiǎn yě bú chòu, nǐ gǎn bù gǎn chángchángkàn?



这么 臭氧豆灸腐氧這點麼沒有氧名品,我們當然影要氣試於試於。 Chòudòufǔ zhème yǒumíng, wǒ dāngrán yào shìshì.

平嗯,吃食起之來,酥菜酥菜的菜,味、道瓷還完不完錯蒸, En, chī qǐlái sūsū de, wèidào hái búcuò,

用来名 难 台湾没几有文開公起公來,那公麼卓臭氣,難以怪影臺氣灣的人员 méiyǒu wén qǐlái nàme chòu, nánguài Táiwān rén

欢 喜∵歡ś。 xǐhuān.



那於個《攤等販量最本以瓜》、牛奶奶,它等跟《珍贵珠》 Nà ge tānfàn mài mùguā niúnăi, tā gēn zhēnzhū

が 奶乳茶や一、様式, 也型是で很好多多人の喜ご歡菜的意,要求不知 nǎichá yíyàng, yě shì hěn duō rén xǐhuān de, yào bú

要氣喝氣喝氣看氣? yào hēhēkàn?



我於太奈愛亦珍告珠紫奶系茶於了當,幾乎乎氣每只天音都沒喝云 Wǒ tài ài zhēnzhū nǎichá le, jīhū měitiān dōu hē

一·林?,今是天竟我必喝是木瓜瓜等牛奶奶。 yì bēi, jīntiān wǒ hē mùguā niúnǎi ba.



夜歌市产一一個《晚歌上录是产逛菜不文完学的》,妳如以一後家Yèshì yí ge wǎnshàng shì guàng bù wán de, nǐ yǐhòu

么时来么时来 想於什么麼事時以便不來就於什么麼事時以便不來說, xiǎng shénme shíhòu lái jiù shénme shíhòu lái,

再影慢导慢导地靠逛菜。 zài mànmàn de guàng.

生詞 Vocabulary

| 1. | 夜中市产 | yèshì | N | night market |
|-----|------------|-----------|------|-------------------------------------|
| 2. | 提到数 | tídào | V | mention |
| 3. | 準影時产 | zhŭnshí | Vs | on time |
| 4. | 攤等販品 | tānfàn | N | vending stall, vending stand |
| 5. | 休≒閒≒ | xiūxián | Vs | [to be] at leisure |
| 6. | 吸工引示 | xīyĭn | V | attract |
| 7. | 日町用公品等 | rìyòngpĭn | N | daily necessities, notions |
| 8. | 消素夜長 | xiāoyè | N | late-night supper, late-night snack |
| 9. | 不気管等。 | bùguăn | Conj | regardless of, no matter |
| 10. | 雞山排影 | jīpái | N | chicken cutlet |
| 11. | 脸 型 | liăn | N | face |
| 12. | 酥ź | sū | Vs | crumbly, brittle crisp |
| 13. | 脆蕊 | cuì | Vs | firm, crunchy crisp |
| 14. | 咦- | yí | Ptc | huh |
| 15. | 開於到公 | wéndào | V | smell [something] |
| 16. | 臭氧豆氮腐艾 | chòudòufǔ | N | "stinky" tofu (fermented tofu) |
| 17. | 臭红 | chòu | Vs | rancid, fusty, malodorous |
| 18. | 敢等 | găn | V | dare |



Lesson **() 5** 夜市好熱鬧

| 19. | 唱 ¹ | cháng | V | taste, sample [a food] |
|-----|----------------|----------------|------|----------------------------|
| 20. | 木术瓜《牛奶奶》 | mùguā niúnăi | N | papaya milk |
| 21. | 它常 | tā | Pron | It |
| 22. | 珍贵珠类奶菜茶菜 | zhēnzhū năichá | N | pearl milk tea, bubble tea |
| 23. | 幾一乎公 | jīhū | Adv | almost, virtually |

Phrases

| 24. | 各《式》各《樣文 | gèshì gèyàng | every kind/sort of |
|-----|----------|----------------|--------------------|
| 25. | 中类山产站等 | Zhōngshān zhàn | Zhongshan station |

Grammar

早就……了 zǎo jiù... le long since

Use of the sentence pattern 早就……了 zǎo jiù... le emphasizes with slight exaggeration that something was accomplished a subjectively long period of time before the present moment (Example 1). At times, the pattern is used to express a long period of planning or anticipation of a matter not yet accomplished (Example 2). Given that the matter (or anticipation of completing the matter) has already been completed in the mind of the speaker, this pattern must end with the particle 7 le.

Examples:

- (1) 公寓我們早就租好了。 We have long since rented the apartment.
- (2) 珍珠奶茶很有名,我早就想喝喝看了。 Bubble tea is famous, I have long wanted to try [drinking] it.



- (1) 去旅行的行李,我早就準備好了。 Qù lǚxíng de xínglǐ, wǒ zǎo jiù zhǔnbèi hǎo le. I have [long since] prepared the luggage for [taking] the trip.
- (2) 我早就知道高莉亞要來臺灣工作了。 Wǒ zǎo jiù zhīdào Gāo Lìyǎ yào lái Táiwān gōngzuò le. I have long known that Gloria was going to [come to] Taiwan for work.
- (3) A: 我現在想去超市買一點水果。
 Wǒ xiànzài xiǎng qù chāoshì mǎi yìdiǎn shuǐguǒ.
 Right now, I want to go to the supermarket to buy some fruit.
 - B:已經晚上十二點了,那家超市早就休息了。 Yǐjīng wǎnshàng shí'èr diǎn le, nà jiā chāoshì zǎo jiù xiūxí le. It is 12 o'clock at night, that supermarket has long since closed.
- (4) 王家文:妳吃過夜市的雞排嗎?
 Nǐ chīguò yèshì de jīpái ma?
 Have you ever eaten a chicken cutlet at the night market?
 - 高莉亞:我早就吃過了,而且很喜歡。 Wǒ zǎo jiù chīguò le, érqiě hěn xǐhuān. I ate one long ago, and really liked it.

Exercise

Use the "早就……了" sentence pattern to answer the following questions.

| 1 A | :你要去南部玩,車票買好了嗎? | |
|------------|-----------------|--|
| В | :我 | |
| 2 A | : 你已經把公寓整理乾淨了嗎? | |
| В | : | |
| 3 A | :這個月的房租你付了嗎? | |
| В | : | |



Lesson 05 夜市好熱鬧

4A:你打算什麼時候去日本旅行?

 \mathbf{B} :

⑤A:你知道不知道陳小姐上個星期結婚了?

B:____

2

to offer assurance with 會……的 huì... de

(1) 臺灣小吃,你會喜歡的。

You will love Taiwan's specialty cuisines.

(2) A: 你認為老闆會同意我的想法嗎?

Do you think the boss will agree to my idea?

B: 你放心,老闆會同意的。

Don't worry, the boss is going to agree [to it].

(3) 旅館早就訂好了,不會有問題的。

The hotel has long since been booked, so there will be no problem.

(1) 他在這個公司工作會很開心的。

Tā zài zhè ge gōngsī gōngzuò huì hĕn kāixīn de. He will be very happy working at this company.

(2) 你從一樓爬樓梯爬到七樓會很累的。

Nǐ cóng yì lóu pá lóutī pádào qī lóu huì hěn lèi de.

[Your] taking the stairs from the first to the seventh floor will be exhausting.

(3) 王家文要來機場接我,所以我不會迷路的。

Wáng Jiāwén yào lái jīchăng jiē wǒ, suǒyǐ wǒ bú huì mílù de.

Wang Jiawen is going to come pick me up at the airport, so I won't get lost.

(4) A: 合約上面的價錢別寫錯了。 Héyuē shàngmiàn de jiàqián bié xiěcuò le. Don't miswrite the prices in the contract.

B: 我檢查過了,不會寫錯的。
Wǒ jiǎncháguò le, bú huì xiěcuò de.
I have checked [it] over, they will not be miswritten.

Exercise

Use the "會……的" sentence pattern to answer the following questions.

| /\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ | |
|--|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |

B:好,我____。

②A:天氣冷得不得了,你別感冒了。

A:請你告訴李先生,我明天要出差。

B:謝關心,我____。

③A:馬路上汽車很多,騎自行車有點危險。

B:你放心,____。

4A:下班以前你得把工作做完,要不然會被經理罵的。

B: 快做完了, 我一定_____。

⑤A:你一個人去度假,會不會無聊?

B:______。





3

對·····來說 duì... lái shuō as far as... is concerned, for..., to...

The object of 對 dui in the sentence pattern 對 … 來說 dui… lai $shu\bar{o}$ is the person (Example 2) or group/entity (Example 1) to which a particular attitude or way of thinking is being ascribed by the speaker. This implies a contrast with the view or attitude that might be held by others. Examples:

- (1) 對美國人來說,開車出門是最方便的。 As far as Americans are concerned, driving a car when going out [somewhere] is the most convenient [way].
- (2) 對我來說,租房子比買房子好。 To me, renting a house is better than buying one.
- (1) 對外國人來說,臺灣小吃很便宜。 Duì wàiguó rén lái shuō, Táiwān xiǎochī hěn piányí.

To foreigners, Taiwan's specialty snacks are very inexpensive.

- (2) 對不愛運動的人來說,爬山太累了。 Duì bú ài yùndòng de rén lái shuō, páshān tài lèi le. To people not fond of exercising, mountain hiking is too tiring.
- (3) 對喜歡做菜的人來說,住在超市附近太方便了。 Duì xǐhuān zuò cài de rén lái shuō, zhùzài chāoshì fùjìn tài fāngbiàn le. To those who like to cook, living near a supermarket is very convenient.
- (4) 對常出差的人來說,整理行李不麻煩。 Duì cháng chūchāi de rén lái shuō, zhěnglǐ xínglǐ bù máfán. To those who often take business trips, packing luggage is not troublesome.

Exercise

Use the " 對……來說 " sentence pattern to answer the following questions.

| 1 A: | 臺灣的夜市最吸引你的是什麼? | |
|-------------|----------------|--|
| | | |
| B : | | |

| | :你認為寫漢字難,還是說話難? | |
|------------|--|---|
| В | : | 0 |
| 3 A | :你們國家的人最喜歡喝什麼飲料? | |
| В | : | 0 |
| 4 A | :住在大城市的人,常做的休閒活動是什麼? | |
| В | : | 0 |
| 5 A | :你喜歡跟個性怎麼樣的人交朋友? | |
| В | : | 0 |
| 4 | 不管·····,都····· bùguǎn, dōu [regardless of] whether or not, no matter whether or not | |
| | | |

No matter how much the rent is, I [still] want to rent [it].





- (1) 珍珠奶茶很好喝,不管臺灣人或是外國人都喜歡。
 Zhēnzhū nǎichá hěn hǎohē, bùguǎn Táiwān rén huòshì wàiguó rén dōu xǐhuān.
 Pearl milk tea is delicious [to drink], [so] people like it, [regardless of] whether they are Taiwanese or foreigners.
- (2) 不管包括不包括電費,我都要租那間公寓。 Bùguǎn bāokuò bù bāokuò diànfèi, wǒ dōu yào zū nà jiān gōngyù. I want to rent that apartment whether or not electricity is included.
- (3) 不管什麼時候,逛夜市的人都很多。 Bùguǎn shénme shíhòu, guàng yèshì de rén dōu hěn duō. No matter what time it is, lots of people shop at a night market.
- (4) 我認為不管誰都不喜歡太忙的工作。
 Wǒ rènwéi bùguǎn shéi dōu bù xǐhuān tài máng de gōngzuò.
 I think that no one, whoever they may be, likes a job that is too busy.

Exercise

Use the "不管……,都……" sentence pattern to answer the following questions.

| 1 | |
|--|------------|
| A:你覺得黃色的裙子好看,還是綠色的 | 好看? |
| B:不管 | |
| | (A或是B/什麼) |
| 2A:我知道你不喜歡喝烏龍茶,你也不喜 | -歡紅茶嗎? |
| B:是,不管 | |
| | (A或是B/哪) |
| 3 A:我不想現在去海邊潛水,人太多了。 | |
| B:夏天去才有意思,不管 | |
| | (多少/V 不 V) |

4 A:聽說那間公寓很貴,你要租嗎?

B:公寓有家具,而且離捷運站很近,所以

(Vs不 Vs/多麼)

⑤ A:騎摩托車很方便,你想不想試試看?

B: 我不敢騎,

(Vs不 Vs/多麼)

5

Intensification with Reduplicated Stative Verbs (VsVs 的)

Reduplication of monosyllabic stative verbs expresses the speaker's subjective attitude toward what is being modified. Since reduplication already adds emotional intensification to the adjectival quality of the stative verb, no intensifying adverb, such as $\# h\check{e}n$, $\# t\hat{a}i$, $\# zh\bar{e}n$, or $\# f\bar{e}i$ cháng may be added before it.

Examples:

- (1) 雞排脆脆的,真好吃。 A chicken cutlet [that] is crispy and crunchy is really delicious.
- (2) 甜甜的珍珠奶茶最吸引人。
 Super sweet bubble tea has the ultimate appeal.

(1) 熱熱的烏龍茶, 聞起來真香。

Rèrè de wūlóngchá, wén qǐlái zhēn xiāng. Piping hot oolong tea has a really savory fragrance.

(2) 那棟大樓舊舊的,我不喜歡。 Nà dòng dàlóu jiùjiù de, wǒ bù xǐhuān. That building is antiquated. I don't like it.

(3) 媽媽愛吃香香甜甜的水果。

Māma ài chī xiāngxiāng tiántián de shuǐguŏ. Mom loves to eat wonderfully fragrant and sweet fruits.



(4) 跑步以後,衣服會臭臭的。

Păobù yĭhòu, yīfú huì chòuchòu de. After jogging, [one's] clothing gets smelly.

Exercise

| 1 | l. |
|---|----|
| | |
| | |

● _____的咖啡

(熱、香)



(甜)

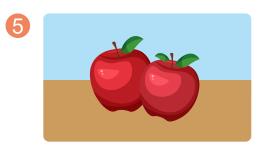
3

(酥、臭)

4
POTATO
CHIPS

(脆)

薯片 (shǔpiàn, potato chips)



蘋果 (píngguð, apple)

(紅、香)



酸辣湯 (suānlàtāng)

(辣、酸)

綜合活動 Classroom Activities

1. Read aloud the following dialogue.

陳芳宜:莉亞,我是芳宜。明文請我帶妳去逛夜市,妳後天有空嗎?

高莉亞:好啊!我在美國就常聽明文提到夜市,早就想去逛逛了。

陳芳宜:那麼,後天下午五點,捷運中山站6號出口見,妳方便嗎?

高莉亞:可以,我會準時到的。

(高莉亞跟陳芳宜見面後去夜市,一邊走一邊看)

陳芳宜: 妳看,前面有很多商店和攤販的地方就是夜市。

高莉亞:哇!好多人,沒想到這麼熱鬧。

陳芳宜:對臺灣人來說,逛夜市算是一種休閒活動,大部分的人都喜歡。

高莉亞:夜市為什麼這麼吸引人?

陳芳宜:因為夜市有各式各樣的小吃、飲料、衣服跟日用品。來吃晚飯、

吃消夜,或是買東西都很方便。再加上,價錢都不算貴,所以不

管誰都喜歡。

高莉亞:哇!那個老闆賣的雞排好大,比我的臉還大,我要吃吃看。

陳芳宜:夜市的雞排炸得又酥又脆,算是最受歡迎的小吃。

高莉亞:咦!我聞到一個奇怪的味道,是什麼啊?

Lesson 05 夜市好熱鬧

陳芳宜:是臭豆腐。臭豆腐聞起來臭臭的,吃起來一點也不臭,妳敢不敢 嚐嚐看?

高莉亞:臭豆腐這麼有名,我當然要試試。嗯,吃起來酥酥的,味道還不錯, 沒有聞起來那麼臭,難怪臺灣人喜歡。

陳芳宜:那個攤販賣木瓜牛奶,它跟珍珠奶茶一樣,也是很多人喜歡的, 要不要喝喝看?

高莉亞:我太愛珍珠奶茶了,幾乎每天都喝一杯,今天我喝木瓜牛奶吧。 陳芳宜:夜市一個晚上是逛不完的,妳以後想什麼時候來就什麼時候來, 再慢慢地逛。

2. Fill in the blanks

Based on the preceding dialogue, fill in the missing words of each sentence with the appropriate characters or pinyin.

| 高莉亞:夜市為什麼這麼人? |
|--------------------------|
| 陳芳宜:因為夜市有 |
| 服跟。來吃晚飯、吃, |
| 或是買東西都很方便。,,, |
| 都不算貴,所以誰都喜歡。 |
| 高莉亞:哇!那個老闆賣的 |
| 我要吃吃看。 |
| 陳芳宜:夜市的雞排炸得又又,算是最受歡迎的小吃。 |
| 高莉亞:咦!我聞到一個的味道,是什麼啊? |
| 陳芳宜:是臭豆腐。臭豆腐聞起來的,吃起來一點也不 |
| 臭,妳 |
| 高莉亞:臭豆腐這麼有名,我要試試。嗯,吃起來酥酥 |
| 的,味道還不錯,沒有聞起來那麼臭,臺灣人 |
| 喜歡。 |
| 陳芳宜:那個攤販賣木瓜牛奶, |
| 喜歡的,要不要喝喝看? |
| 高莉亞:我太珍珠奶茶了, |
| 我喝木瓜牛奶吧。 |
| 陳芳宜:夜市一個晚上是逛的,妳以後想什麼時候來就 |
| 什麼時候來,再 |
| |



3. Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage and then answer the questions below.



高莉亞早就聽王明文說過臺灣的夜市非常有意思,所以她來臺 灣以後最想去的地方就是夜市。王明文以前的同事陳芳宜跟高莉亞 的個性很像,所以明文就請芳宜帶莉亞到處看看。

夜市是晚上才開始的,攤販在下午四、五點開始準備做生意。 很多人下課、下班以後就到夜市去。夜市有各式各樣的東西,吃的、 喝的、用的都有,所以不管誰都很喜歡去逛逛。對臺灣人來說,逛 夜市不但有意思,而且不需要花很多錢,跟做休閒活動一樣,所以 非常受歡迎。

第一次去夜市的外國人,都會試試看臺灣有名的小吃,比方: 臭豆腐、雞排、珍珠奶茶、鹽酥雞等。臭豆腐聞起來臭臭的,讓很 多外國人不敢嚐嚐看,但是吃起來酥酥脆脆的,大部分臺灣人覺得 很好吃。除了炸的臭豆腐,還有烤的臭豆腐,吃起來有不同的味道。

如果你有機會來臺灣,一定要去夜市逛逛,你會非常喜歡的。

- 1. 做生意 (zuò shēngyì, do business)
- 2. 比方 (bǐfāng, for example)
- 3. 鹽酥雞 (yánsūjī, Taiwanese popcorn chicken)

Questions:

- (1) 高莉亞什麼時候知道臺灣的夜市很有意思?
- (2) 誰帶高莉亞去逛夜市?為什麼?
- (3) 為什麼叫「夜市」?幾點開始做生意?
- (4) 為什麼逛夜市受臺灣人歡迎?
- (5) 對外國人來說,臭豆腐怎麼樣?
- 4. Pair up with a classmate and ask each other the following questions (A), recording the other person's answers (B). Then tell everyone what foods are considered snacks in your country.

(1) Question and Answer

| A | В |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| ① 你知道 / 聽過哪些臺灣小吃? | |
| ② 你吃過臺灣小吃嗎? | |
| ③你喜歡哪個臺灣小吃? 為什麼? | |
| ④ 你們國家有沒有「小吃」? 有什麼? | |
| ⑤你們國家的算是「小吃」? | |
| ⑥ 你們國家有沒有像「臺灣夜市」的地方? | |
| ⑦在你住的地方,什麼時候會 有很多攤販在一個地方一起 賣東西? | |



(2) Explain what is considered to be a snack in your country.

| 這種食物叫 | _(名字),它是用 | |
|--|------------|--|
| (肉、菜)做的,我們 | (什麼時候)常吃它。 | |
| (這個小吃)的味道吃起來 | | |
| (VsVs的)(香、甜、酸、鹹(xián, salty)、辣、酥、脆)。喜歡吃的人覺 | | |
| 得它, 不喜歡 | 欠吃的人覺得它。 | |

5. Refer to the diagram below and answer the following questions.



Questions:

- (1) 哪種小吃最受歡迎?
- (2) 哪種飲料最受歡迎?
- (3) 臭豆腐第幾名?
- (4) 你覺得「鹽酥雞」吃起來味道怎麼樣?
- (5) 你覺得「芒果冰」是冷的還是熱的?

Lesson 06

臺北的特色

The Features of Taipei

Learning Objectives

Topic: Cityscape

By the end of this lesson, you will be able to use Mandarin to

- 1. Describe city scenes.
- 2. Compare differences among cities.
- 3. Talk about city life.





不文管炎生了活态、工业作品都沒算多是产適产應立了。雖然然品。新型亞拉 bùguǎn shēnghuó, gōngzuò dōu suànshì shìyìng le. Suīrán Gāo Lìyǎ

早家就如此道公臺系灣《跟《美见國《不公一一樣》,但你是於她於沒见zǎo jiù zhīdào Táiwān gēn Měiguó bù yíyàng, dànshì tā méi

想式到多量影北京還家有录很多多特意別量的多情之形式。 xiǎngdào Táiběi hái yǒu hěn duō tèbié de qíngxíng.

> 首录先录,在录量影北京會系看系到公不公同系的名建品築業,有录 Shǒuxiān, zài Táiběi huì kàndào bùtóng de jiànzhú, yǒu

亚 听 说中类式产的氧、日町式产的氧或氮是产西工式产的氧,高氮新型亚亚颗粒或氮是产西工式产的氧,高氮新型亚亚颗粒或zhōngshì de, rìshì de huòshì xīshì de, Gāo Lìyǎ tīngshuō

这一台湾历关传统统统。 這點以臺菸灣的整歷之中有文關《係工。除於了沒傳系統於的沒建資藥業, zhè gēn Táiwān de lìshǐ yǒu guānxì. Chúle chuántǒng de jiànzhú,

现 也更有录现最代系的学,最尽有录名是的学就最是严量新北京101大家樓类。 yě yǒu xiàndài de, zuì yǒumíng de jiùshì Táiběi 101 dàlóu. 風云景点。晚菜上菜,從菜上菜往菜下菜看菜,五×颜菜六菜色套的菜fēngjǐng. Wǎnshàng, cóng shàng wǎng xià kàn, wǔyánliùsè de

灯 让 台 变 经 2 光炎讓是臺京北京變象得象更公美亞了語。臺京北京還家有文很多多 dēngguāng ràng Táiběi biàn de gèng měi le. Táiběi hái yǒu hěn duō

参观值业得农去公参菜觀菜的农地工方量,像量博品物水館菜跟等专公廟品。 在业得农去公参菜觀菜的农地工方量,像是博品物水館菜跟等专公廟品。 zhídé qù cānguān de dìfāng, xiàng bówùguǎn gēn sìmiào.

盾在景博多物×館袋,可灸以→看灸到灸很尿多灸古炎物×。在最毒公廟忌,Zài bówùguǎn, kěyǐ kàndào hěn duō gǔwù. Zài sìmiào,

質质纸 筑 能之欣赏常療系統是建筑築炭的智特委色於,也是能之了資解影華系人思 néng xīnshǎng chuántǒng jiànzhú de tèsè, yě néng liǎojiě Huárén

的意宗是教堂信贷仰之。 de zōngjiào xìnyǎng.

样 筑 还 个 让 除乳了沒各乳式产各乳樣之的沒建品築業,還氣有氣一一個影讓乳 Chúle gè shì gè yàng de jiànzhú, hái yǒu yí ge ràng

厅 饮可到以一看到到教育廳是跟你飲品料查店等。而此且如總是是所有或人思 kěyǐ kàndào cāntīng gēn yǐnliào diàn. Érqiě zŏngshì yǒu rén

门 人 有 进 饭 有 带在别門以口到排氣隊然,等忍著並進去公吃《飯家、等忍著並外系帶系zài ménkǒu páiduì, děngzhe jìnqù chīfàn, děngzhe wàidài

飲み料業。這些個等情点形式讓果高系莉杰亞、覺量得望,「吃不美見食」」 yǐnliào. Zhè ge qíngxíng ràng Gāo Lìyǎ juéde, chī měishí

對於臺菜灣的人學來說說如此一一件的事件。 duì Táiwān rén lái shuō, shì fēicháng zhòngyào de yí jiàn shì.

业及规则高《新型型》。透析较与现象,现《很识多《大型城》市》比型起业来影,Gāo Lìyǎ hái fāxiàn, gēn hěn duō dà chéngshì bǐqǐlái,

全家北京是产一一個《很玩安》全员的《城东市》。她等晚茶上菜可录以一Táiběi shì yí ge hěn ānquán de chéngshì. Tā wǎnshàng kěyǐ



Vocabulary

tèsè

去公逛茶夜中市下,可是以一跟《同意事产去公喝云酒》,玩茶到公半条夜中 qù guàng yèshì, kĕyĭ gēn tóngshì qù hējiŭ, wándào bànyè

可题 台 车 才新回答家中都沒沒只問答題志。臺新北亞路炎上是車員很容多量,交員通菜 cái huíjiā dōu méi wèntí. Táiběi lùshàng chē hěn duō, jiāotōng

有文點急亂為,但多是产量影響等人思很反友文善等,生是活象也正很反 yǒu diǎn luàn, dànshì Táiwān rén hěn yǒushàn, shēnghuó yě hěn

亚 认 为 台 个 适 方:便;,高《莉尔亞··認。為《臺京北尔是》一·個《適》含:居出住类 făngbiàn, Gāo Lìyă rènwéi Táiběi shì yí ge shìhé jūzhù

的总城公市产。 de chéngshì.

1.



feature, facet

特於色於 首录先录 2. shŏuxiān Adv first [of all] building, edifice, architectural 建筑築业 jiànzhú N structure 4. 中类式产 zhōngshì N Chinese-style 5. 日 🖺 式 🖹 rìshì N Japanese-style 6. 西工式产 xīshì N Western-style 7. 歷 如 史 产 lìshĭ N history

N

| 8. | 關《條下 | guānxì | N | relationship, connection |
|-----|--------|--------------|----|--------------------------|
| 9. | 傳系統於 | chuántŏng | Vs | traditional |
| 10. | 現式代象 | xiàndài | Vs | modern |
| 11. | 觀紫光紫客影 | guānguāng kè | N | tourist |

| 12. 高 🖁 | gāo | Vs | high, tall |
|------------|-----------|-----|--------------------------------------|
| 13. 層之 | céng | M | level, floor, layer |
| 14. 燈? 光炎 | dēngguāng | N | lighting, lights |
| 15. 變字 | biàn | V | to change |
| 16. 值业得款 | zhídé | Vs | worthy of, worth |
| 17. 参 親 義 | cānguān | V | visit, tour, take a look around |
| 18. 博多物×館袋 | bówùguăn | N | museum |
| 19. 寺公廟景 | sìmiào | N | temple |
| 20. 古"物× | gŭwù | N | antiquities |
| 21. 欣克賞売 | xīnshǎng | V | appreciate |
| 22. 宗『教』 | zōngjiào | N | religion |
| 23. 信兵仰元 | xìnyăng | V | religious belief, religious faith |
| 24. 現豪聚素 | xiànxiàng | N | phenomenon |
| 25. 總差是产 | zŏngshì | Adv | always |
| 26. 排氣隊炎 | páiduì | V | queue, line up, get in line |
| 27. 著業 | zhe | Ptc | verbal progressive tense marker |
| 28. 外系带系 | wàidài | V | take away, take out |
| 29. 美心食产 | měishí | N | gourmet food, fine food |
| 30. 安*全氣 | ānquán | Vs | safe, secure |
| 31. 半款夜壶 | bànyè | N | midnight, in the middle of the night |
| | | | |



| 32. | luàn | Vs | chaotic, disorderly |
|----------|-------|----|---------------------|
| 33. 居出住类 | jūzhù | V | live, inhabit |

短語 Phrases

| 34. | 臺彩北京101大京樓家 | Táiběi 101 dàlóu | Taipei 101 Building |
|-----|-------------|------------------|---------------------------|
| 35. | 五×顏文六菜色钦 | wŭyánliùsè | colorful |
| 36. | 飲品等 | yĭnliào diàn | beverage shop |
| 37. | 比之起公來影 | bĭqĭlái | compared to, compare with |

語法 Grammar

Completion-to-date with Double 7 le

The particle 了 le is used twice in a sentence pattern that states the duration of an action (S+[已經]+V+了+Duration+了) at a time when the action remains ongoing. Note that the adverb 已經 $y \check{y} j \bar{u} n g$ often precedes the verb (Example 1).

The logical implication of this double $\[Templies Templies]$ le particle sentence pattern differs from that of the (V+ $\[Templies Templies]$ + Duration) sentence pattern presented in Lesson 6 of Book II, where only a single $\[Templies Templies]$ particle is appended to the verb. That single $\[Templies Templies]$ le particle pattern expresses the duration of an action completed in the past that is not ongoing at the time the sentence is spoken (Example 2). Examples:

- (1) 我已經在臺灣住了兩個月了。(我現在還住在臺灣) I have lived in Taipei for two months. (I still live in Taiwan now.)
- (2) 去年,我在臺灣住了兩個月。 (我現在不住在臺灣) Last year, I lived in Taiwan for two months. (I don't live in Taiwan now.)

(1) 我們學華語已經學了半年了。

Women xué Huáyǔ yǐjīng xuéle bàn nián le. We have studied Mandarin for half a year.

- (2) 高莉亞跟麗莎認識了五年了。 Gāo Lìyǎ gēn Lìshā rènshì le wǔ nián le. Gloria has known Lisa for five years.
- (3) 他已經騎了半個小時自行車了,還沒騎到捷運站。
 Tā yǐjīng qíle bàn ge xiǎoshí zìxíngchē le, hái méi qídào jiéyùnzhàn.
 He has been riding a bicycle for half an hour and hasn't gotten to the MRT station yet.
- (4) 陳芳宜: 我們逛了一個多小時了,妳累不累? Wǒmen guàngle yí ge duō xiǎoshí le, nǐ lèi bú lèi? We have been shopping for over an hour, are you tired?

高莉亞:不累,我想再逛逛賣衣服的店。 Bú lèi, wǒ xiǎng zài guàngguàng mài yīfú de diàn. [No, I am] not tired. I want to shop the clothing stores again.



Exercise

Use the "Double 7" to answer the following questions.

| Ose the Double 1 to answer the following questi | ons. | |
|---|------------|---|
| ①A:你在這家公司工作了多久了? | | |
| B:我已經 | | 5 |
| ②A:孩子們在院子裡打球打了多久了? | | |
| B: | | 5 |
| ③A:張家安去出差,她去了幾天了? | | |
| B: | | 5 |
| 4A:我們已經開 | , 怎麼還沒到海邊? | ? |
| B:因為塞車,可能還要開半個小時呢。 | | |
| 5A:爸爸,我可以再玩二十分鐘電腦遊戲。 | 馬? | |
| B: 不行, 你已經 | | Э |

2

A跟gēn B有關係yǒu guānxì

A is related to B / A has something to do with B / A depends on B

The sentence pattern A 跟 $g\bar{e}n$ B (沒)有關係 $(m\acute{e}i)y\check{o}u\ gu\bar{a}nxi$ makes or denies a logical connection between two situations, in which the second expresses a factor that affects or influences the first. In the affirmative form of the sentence pattern (Example 1), 有關係 $y\check{o}u\ gu\bar{a}nxi$ can at times be shortened to 有關 $y\check{o}u\ gu\bar{a}n$ (Example 2). The negative form of the sentence pattern concludes with 沒有關係 $m\acute{e}iy\check{o}u\ gu\bar{a}nxi$ (Example 3). Examples:

(1) 公寓的租金跟公寓在哪裡有關係。

The apartment rent has something to do with where the apartment is.

(2) A:為什麼那麼多人喜歡騎摩托車?

Why do so many people like to ride motorcycles?

B: 我覺得跟騎摩托車比較方便有關(係)。

I think it relates to the convenience of riding a motorcycle.

(3) 這個活動跟宗教沒有關係。

This activity has nothing to do with religion.

(1) 牛肉麵的味道跟牛肉的品質有關係。

Niúròu miàn de wèidào gēn niúròu de pĭnzhí yŏu guānxì.

The flavor of beef noodles is related to the quality of the beef.

(2) 在臺北買到珍珠奶茶很容易跟到處都有飲料店有關係。

Zài Táiběi măidào zhēnzhū năichá hěn róngyì gēn dàochù dōu yǒu yǐnliào diàn yǒu guānxì.

That it is easy to buy Pearl Milk Tea in Taipei is connected with the ubiquity of beverage shops [there].

(3) 身體健康跟運動不運動有關。

Shēntǐ jiànkāng gēn yùndòng bú yùndòng yŏu guān.

[One's] physical health pertains to whether or not [one] exercises.

(4) A:你覺得人的個性跟住的地方的天氣有關嗎?

Nǐ juéde rén de gèxìng gēn zhù de dìfāng de tiānqì yǒu guān ma?

Do you think that a person's personality is related to the weather where they live?

B: 我覺得個性跟天氣完全沒有關係。

Wǒ juéde gèxìng gēn tiānqì wánquán méiyǒu guānxì.

I don't think personality has any connection with weather.



有關係。

Exercise

Use the A 跟 gēn B (沒)有關係 (méi)yǒu guānxì sentence pattern to answer the following questions.

| U A | · 感恩即跟宗教有關係嗎? | | |
|------------|-----------------------|------|---|
| В | : 感恩節 | | |
| 2 A | : 烏龍茶為什麼這麼有名呢? | | |
| В | :我認為跟 | _有關係 | (|
| 3 A | : 奇怪, 今天來公園跑步的人怎麼這麼少? | | |
| В | :我覺得跟今天天氣 | _有關係 | Ó |
| 4 A | : 觀光客一定都會去逛夜市嗎? | | |
| | | | |

⑤A:這個城市的交通為什麼這麼亂啊?

B: 是啊!我想跟_____

田然四山划上阳水平。

B:我認為跟______有關係。

3 Particle 著 zhe to express an ongoing state



Examples:

- (1) 老師說話的時候,學生都看著老師。 While the teacher speaks, the students look at the teacher.
- (2) 王小姐拿著一杯咖啡。 Ms. Wang is holding a cup of coffee.
- (3) 學生坐著上課,老師站著上課。
 The students were sitting during class; the teacher was standing [while holding class].
- (4) 李國成聽著音樂跑步。 Li Guocheng jogged while listening to music.

(1) 你別一直坐著,我們出去運動吧。

Nǐ bié yìzhí zuòzhe, wŏmen chūqù yùndòng ba. Don't just [continuously] sit there, let's go out and exercise.

(2) 外面下著雨,你還要去跑步嗎? Wàimiàn xiàzhe yǔ, nǐ hái yào qù pǎobù ma?

It's raining continually outside. Do you still want to go for a run?

(3) 她喜歡看著電視吃飯。

Tā xǐhuān kànzhe diànshì chīfàn. She likes to eat while watching television.

(4) 你不可以聽著音樂騎摩托車,太危險了。

Nǐ bù kěyǐ tīngzhe yīnyuè qí mótuōchē, tài wéixiǎn le.

You cannot ride a motorcycle while listening to music, it is too dangerous.



Exercise

Refer to the following illustrations, then use V+ 著 *zhe* or "V 著 *zhe* +VP pattern to complete the sentences below.



這位小姐 。(喝)

2

這位先生____。(打)

3

她們_____

。(坐、聊天)



他們_____

_____。(排隊、等車)



王明文_____

____。(聽音樂、做飯)

1 A跟gēn B比起來 bǐqǐlái Comparing A with B...

The sentence pattern A 跟 $g\bar{e}n$ B 比起來 $b\check{i}q\check{i}l\acute{a}i$ is used to express the result of comparing two items or situations of inherently comparable type. The clause following 比起來 $b\check{i}q\check{i}l\acute{a}i$ expresses the result of the comparison, which can be in favor of either the first, A (Example 1) or the second, B (Example 2). Omitting the first item or situation to be compared before the 跟 $g\bar{e}n$ B portion of the initial part of the pattern stresses that the comparison result is in favor of A when A is mentioned in the subsequent part of the sentence (Example 3).



Examples:

- (1) A 跟 B 比起來,A······ 騎摩托車跟騎自行車比起來,騎摩托車的人比較多。 Comparing motorcycle riding with bicycle riding, more people ride motorcycles.
- (2) A 跟 B 比起來,B······ 臺北的冬天跟法國的比起來,法國的冬天冷一點。 Comparing winter in Taipei with winter in France, France's winters are a bit colder.
- (3) 跟 B 比起來,A······ 跟雞腿便當比起來,牛肉麵更受歡迎。 Compared with chicken drumstick lunch boxes, beef noodles are more popular.
- (1) 珍珠奶茶跟木瓜牛奶比起來,外國人更喜歡珍珠奶茶。 Zhēnzhū nǎichá gēn mùguā niúnǎi bǐqǐlái, wàiguó rén gèng xǐhuān zhēnzhū nǎichá. Comparing bubble tea with papaya milk, foreigners prefer bubble tea.
- (2) 捷運的車票跟公車的比起來,公車的便宜一點。 Jiéyùn de chēpiào gēn gōngchē de bǐqǐlái, gōngchē de piányí yìdiǎn. Comparing the MRT with public buses, bus fares are a bit cheaper.
- (3) 這家的雞排跟那家的比起來,這家的比較酥脆。
 Zhè jiā de jīpái gēn nà jiā de bǐqǐlái, zhè jiā de bǐjiào sūcuì.
 Comparing this place's fried chicken cutlets with those at that one, this place's are [crumbly] crispier.
- (4) 跟牛奶比起來,我覺得豆漿更好喝。 Gēn niúnǎi bǐqǐlái, wǒ juéde dòujiāng gèng hǎohē. In comparison with milk, I think soy milk is tastier [to drink].

Exercise

Refer to the following illustrations, then use the pattern, A 跟 gēn B 比起來 bǐqǐlái to complete the sentences below.



臭豆腐跟包子比起來,我_____

0



計程車跟捷運比起來,_____



去餐廳吃飯跟自己做飯比起來,____

4

跟雞腿便當比起來,_____



跟爬山比起來,_____

Longer/Later than expected with 才 cái

Use of $\not = c\acute{a}i$ following the verb in a sentence indicates that the event happened later or took longer than anticipated, expected or desired (Example 1). It can also imply conditionality of an action by some other factor before it can be completed as anticipated (Example 2). In nominally identical situations, use of $\not = i i$ (Example 4) in place of $\not = i$ (Example 3) connotes the opposite subjective feeling or attitude toward the amount of time expended before an event takes place.



Examples:

- (1) 你現在才來,已經遲到十分鐘了。 You just came [here] now, and are already ten minutes late.
- (2) 雖然高莉亞知道臺灣的夜市,但是她來了以後才去過夜市。 Although Gloria knew about Taiwan's night markets, she only went to a night market after coming [here].
- (3) 我等了十分鐘,捷運才來。(我覺得捷運來得有點晚) I waited for ten [whole] minutes before the MRT came. (The MRT took longer than expected to arrive)
- (4) 我等了十分鐘,捷運就來了。(我覺得捷運很快就來了) I waited for [just] ten minutes, and then the MRT came. (The MRT arrived sooner than feared)
- (1) 老師早就到了,你怎麼現在才來? Lǎoshī zǎo jiù dào le, nǐ zěnme xiànzài cái lái? The teacher arrived long ago. How is it you just got here?



- (2) 她今天九點十五分才來上班,讓老闆很不高興。 Tā jīntiān jiǔ diǎn shíwǔ fēn cái lái shàngbān, ràng lǎobǎn hěn bù gāoxìng. She didn't come to work until 9:15 today, making the boss very unhappy.
- (3) 我去參觀了三次,才知道這是一棟日式建築。
 Wǒ qù cānguānle sān cì, cái zhīdào zhè shì yí dòng rìshì jiànzhú.
 I [went to] visit[ed] this building three times before I realized it was a Japanese-style structure.
- (4) 李小姐走了半個小時,才發現自己迷路了。 Lǐ xiǎojiě zǒule bàn ge xiǎoshí, cái fāxiàn zìjǐ mílù le. After walking for half an hour, Ms. Lee discovered that she was lost.

Exercise

Use \not cái to complete the following sentences.

| ①陳芳宜六點下班,但是她 | 才回家。 |
|-----------------------|------|
| 2以前這裡冬天十一月就下雪了,今年很奇怪, | |

3A:你去買午餐,怎麼去了這麼久才回來?

B: 很多人排隊, 我等了二十分鐘

4A:你以前吃過臭豆腐嗎?

B:沒吃過,我

⑤A:你什麼時候有空,我們去看電影?

B: 我最近很忙,大概

綜合活動 Classroom Activities

1. Read aloud the following dialogue.



高莉亞已經在臺北住了四個多月了,不管生活、工作都算是適應了。 雖然高莉亞早就知道臺灣跟美國不一樣,但是她沒想到臺北還有很多特別 的情形。

首先,在臺北會看到不同的建築,有中式的、日式的或是西式的,高 莉亞聽說這跟臺灣的歷史有關係。除了傳統的建築,也有現代的,最有名 的就是臺北 101 大樓。觀光客幾乎都會到最高一層樓去看看風景。晚上, 從上往下看,五顏六色的燈光讓臺北變得更美了。臺北還有很多值得去參 觀的地方,像博物館跟寺廟。在博物館,可以看到很多古物。在寺廟,能 欣賞傳統建築的特色,也能了解華人的宗教信仰。

除了各式各樣的建築,還有一個讓高莉亞覺得非常有趣的現象,就是 到處可以看到餐廳跟飲料店。而且總是有人在門口排隊,等著進去吃飯、 等著外帶飲料。這個情形讓高莉亞覺得,「吃美食」對臺灣人來說,是非 常重要的一件事。

高莉亞還發現,跟很多大城市比起來,臺北是一個很安全的城市。她 晚上可以去逛夜市,可以跟同事去喝酒,玩到半夜才回家都沒問題。臺北 路上車很多,交通有點亂,但是臺灣人很友善,生活也很方便,高莉亞認 為臺北是一個適合居住的城市。

Lesson **06** 臺北的特色

2. Fill in the blanks

Based on the preceding dialogue, fill in the missing words of each sentence with the appropriate characters or pinyin.

| 高莉亞已經在臺北住了四個多月了,不管生活、工作都算是 |
|----------------------------|
| 了。雖然高莉亞早就知道臺灣跟美國一, |
| 但是她沒想到臺北還有很多的情形。 |
| ,在臺北會看到不同的,有中式的、 |
| 日式的或是的,高莉亞聽說這跟臺灣的有 |
| 。除了傳統的建築,也有的,最有名的就 |
| 是臺北 101 大樓。客幾乎都會到最一樓去 |
| 看看風景。晚上,從上往下看, |
| 讓臺北得更美了。臺北還有很多去去 |
| 的地方,像博物館跟寺廟。在,可以看到很多古 |
| 物。在,能, |
| 也能了解華人的信仰。 |
| 除了各式各樣的建築,還有一個讓高莉亞覺得非常有趣的 |
| ,就是到處可以看到餐廳跟飲料店。而且有人在 |
| 門口,等著進去吃飯、等外帶飲料。這個情形讓 |
| 高莉亞覺得,「吃美食」對臺灣人來說,是非常的一件事。 |
| 高莉亞還,跟很多大城市, |
| 臺北是一個很的城市。她晚上可以去逛夜市,可以跟同 |
| 事去喝酒,玩到才回家都沒問題。臺北路上車很多,交 |

通有點_____,但是臺灣人很_____,生活也很方便,高莉亞 認為臺北是一個適合_____。的城市。

3. Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage and then answer the questions below.



高莉亞已經來了四個多月了。週末的時候,她喜歡騎著自行車 到處看看。她看到在臺北 101 大樓附近有很多很高,而且很新的建 築,這些建築從外面看起來都有特色。晚上,這些大樓會有五顏六 色的燈光,再加上這裡有很多百貨公司,讓臺北 101 大樓附近變得 又漂亮又熱鬧。

李國成知道高莉亞對歷史有興趣,就建議她一定要去參觀臺灣最有名的博物館,那裡面有非常多的古物。高莉亞去了博物館以後才知道,這個博物館非常值得去參觀。如果何希來臺灣旅行,她一定要帶何希到這裡欣賞古物。

Lesson **06** 臺北的特色

高莉亞也看到好幾個傳統建築的寺廟。她一邊參觀,一邊看著臺灣人怎麼拜拜,拜拜的方式讓她覺得很有意思,她認為有宗教信仰的 臺灣人大概不少。

跟很多外國人比起來,高莉亞的中文算是不錯的。高莉亞認為跟 她住在說中文的環境有很大的關係,所以她相信以後會進步得更快。

拜拜 (bàibài, worship)

Questions:

- (1) 高莉亞週末喜歡做什麼?
- (2) 李國成建議高莉亞去哪裡看看?為什麼?
- (3) 高莉亞在寺廟裡看到什麼?
- (4) 為什麼高莉亞的中文進步得很快?
- 4. Pair up with a classmate and ask each other the following questions, writing down the other person's replies.

(1) Questions and Answers

| A | В |
|---|---|
| ①你們國家或是你住的地方有什麼特別建築? | |
| ② 這個建築跟什麼有關係?跟一個有名的人? 還是跟國家的歷史?還是跟宗教有關? | |
| ③ 這個建築很有名嗎?大家都知道嗎? | |
| ④ 這個建築的特色是什麼? | |
| ⑤ 這個建築是傳統的,還是現代的? | |
| ⑥ 這個建築的歷史已經多久了? | |
| ⑦觀光客會去參觀這個建築嗎? | |

(2) Select a photograph of a building and introduce its features to your classmates.

| 我要介紹這個特別的建築是 | _(名字), |
|------------------------------------|-------------|
| 它在(地方)。它是一個 | (博 |
| 物館、寺廟、古蹟(gǔjī, historic site)),已經有 | (多久) |
| 的歷史。這個(博物館、寺廟 | 1、古蹟)跟 |
| (人、宗教、歷史)有關。 | |
| 從外面看起來,這個建築 | • |
| 建築的裡面 | · · · · · · |
| 因為,所以到 |]這裡旅行的 |
| 觀光客。 | |

5. Refer to the illustrations below to answer the following questions.



Questions:

- (1) 去這家餐廳吃飯要先排隊嗎?
- (2) 這家餐廳可以外帶嗎?
- (3) 買跟什麼有關的餐點,可以買一送一?
- (4) 你買了多少錢,才可以打九折?



文化單元 (二) Culture Notes

Taipei's Cultural Attractions





高莉亞,你來臺北好幾個月了,去過哪些地方?



我去過夜市和臺北 101 大樓。



臺北還有個故宮博物院,非常有名,值得去參觀。



我知道,聽說裡面有很多有意思的古物,是不是有個像白菜的玉和像肉的石頭啊?



是啊!你一定要去看看。

- 1. 白菜 (báicài, Chinese cabbage)
- 2. 玉 (*yù*, jade)
- 3. 石頭 (shitou, stone)

Culture is often the most attractive feature of a city. Taipei's unique historical experience has endowed it with a spectacularly diverse cultural milieu. Several of its cultural attractions that embody this diversity are briefly introduced below in historical order.

Longshan Temple, located in a part of Taipei City that developed early on—its West District—was completed in 1738 with pooled funds provided by immigrants to Taiwan from Fujian Province across the Taiwan Strait. Despite several renovations over the past three centuries, Longshan Temple has maintained its exquisitely ornate, traditional palace-style architectural appearance. It functions not only as a center for the expression and exercise of popular religious beliefs, but also as a venue in which to discuss public affairs or resolve disputes, since the Taiwanese generally believe that the gods are fair and reasonable. This is a social function also performed by most other temples in Taiwan.

The Red House is also located in the West District of Taipei, which for a long time has been one of the city's most fashionable and upscale areas. Designed by Japanese architect Kondō Jūrō, construction of the Red House was completed in 1908. With its unique combination of an octagonal hall (the "Octagon Building") and a cruciform building, it is representative of red brick western-style buildings of the era. Over the past century, the Red House has undergone many changes in form and function; yet, despite several renovations, it retains its basic original appearance. Originally an indoor market, it has been transformed into a venue for various performances and has become the anchoring structure of a neighborhood where cultural and creative items are marketed. This ambience of cultural reinvention and fostering popular creativity has made the Ximen district—with the Red House as its landmark—a favorite gathering spot for young people in Taiwan today.

The National Palace Museum is Taiwan's most world-renowned museum. Its building was completed and opened in 1965. The nearly 700,000 cultural relics that the museum curates primarily come from imperial collections of the Song, Yuan, Ming, and Qing dynasties of ancient China, spanning the 10th through 19th centuries. Each item is sophisticated and exquisite, and some are very rare. In recent years, the museum has developed extensive online access services, including a panoramic virtual reality tour and online interactive participation in the rendering of calligraphy and painting, so that online users can experience in a fresh way the creative works of the ancients.

Taipei may be regarded neither as particularly large nor as a trendsetting world cultural center. Nevertheless, with its diverse cultural assets and concerted diligence in infusing its unique cultural heritage with new vitality, Taipei has gained worldwide respect and love, making it a city of major status and significance.





龍山寺 (Lóng Shān Sì, Longshan Temple)



觀世音菩薩 (Guān Shì Yīn Púsà, Guanyin Bodhisattva)



西門紅樓 (Xīmén Hónglóu, The Red House)



八角樓 (Bājiǎolóu, Octagon Building interior)



故宮博物院 (Gùgōng Bówùyuan, The National Palace Museum)



毛公鼎 (Máogōng Dǐng, Duke Mao Tripod)



翠玉白菜 (Cuìyù Báicài, Jadeite Cabbage with Insects)



青花瓷 (Qīnghuācí, Blue-andwhite Porcelain)



肉形石 (Ròuxing Shí, Meatshaped Stone)

- 1. 提供機關/國立故宮博物院 [2023] [西周晚期 毛公鼎、清 翠玉白菜、明 永樂 青花穿蓮龍紋天球瓶、清 肉形石(2023/06/08)] 2. 此開放資料依政府資料開放授權條款—第 1 版(Open Government Data License, version 1.0)進行公眾釋出,使用者於遵守本條 款各項規定之前提下,得利用之。
- 政府資料開放授權條款:https://data.gov.tw/license
- 詳情可參考: 故宮 OPEN DATA 專區 https://theme.npm.edu.tw/opendata/DigitImageSets.aspx

Lesson 07

臺灣人喜歡的休閒活動

Favorite Leisure Activities of Taiwanese People

Learning Objectives

Topic: Leisure Activities

By the end of this lesson, you will be able to use Mandarin to

- 1. Expound on leisure activities that people like.
- 2. Explain why leisure activities are popular.
- 3. Describe your feelings while taking part in leisure activities.







去公看系棒杂球氧比型賽氣? qù kàn bàngqiú bǐsài?



我於從養來執沒只看影過養,沒只想素到愛妳至喜工歡養看影棒是球氣 Wǒ cónglái méi kànguò, méi xiǎngdào nǐ xǐhuān kàn bàngqiú

比之賽氣。 bǐsài.



我会本家來,不家愛斯看家,因家為於我会男家朋友友家是於棒袋球家 Wǒ běnlái bú ài kàn, yīnwèi wǒ nán péngyǒu shì bàngqiú

赛 会 约 后 来 迷小,只要要有文比少赛系就长曾系约是我系去公看系,後至來教 mí, zhǐyào yǒu bǐsài jiù huì yuē wǒ qù kàn, hòulái

我於就是慢昂地望喜正歡看了了。 wǒ jiù mànmàn de xǐhuān kàn le.



我会跟你何心希上也必常允常允去公看高運出動於比心賽台。我必喜工歡資 Wǒ gēn Héxī yě chángcháng qù kàn yùndòng bǐsài. Wǒ xǐhuān 

我於知此道公世於界是上於最於多是人思喜工歡於的名運於動於是於 Wǒ zhīdào shìjiè shàng zuì duō rén xǐhuān de yùndòng shì

程於球氣,但卻是於在影臺影灣區,棒氣球氣和氣籃部球氣是於 zúqiú, dànshì zài Táiwān, bàngqiú hàn lánqiú shì

较 欢 运 动 比二較点受灵歡、迎之的是運以動於。 bijiào shòu huānyíng de yùndòng.



几 经过 个运动场 听见里我们前头线上天;经上過炎一一個《運出動》。場上,聽之見去裡如面最Wǒ qián jǐ tiān jīngguò yí ge yùndòngchǎng, tīngjiàn lǐmiàn

有录很好多量人學大學聲是地質喊氣著畫加量油氣,是不是是於yǒu hěn duō rén dà shēng de hǎnzhe jiāyóu, shì bú shì

棒杂球菜比立賽氣? bàngqiú bǐsài?



应该 應之該《是产吧》。看到比少賽於的》時於候至,又立喊「以又文叫」。, Yīnggāi shì ba. Kàn bǐsài de shíhòu, yòu hǎn yòu jiào,

根尔過紫癜子。不常管炎自下己型喜工歡菜的語球菜隊炎贏工了語 hěn guòyǐn. Bùguǎn zìjǐ xǐhuān de qiúduì yíng le

或是严輸了了,看到球氣賽新都是所很不有或意一思的能 huòshì shū le, kàn qiúsài dōu shì hěn yǒuyìsi de

用 动 休気間気活気動炎。 xiūxián huódòng.



我於們沒也更是於。除於了沒看系球氣賽魚,週間末是晚至上於Women ye shì. Chúle kàn qiúsài, zhōumò wǎnshàng

我於們沒還氣喜工歡氣跟的問題友文去公酒之吧?喝在酒量,一一邊完 wǒmen hái xǐhuān gēn péngyǒu qù jiǔbā hējiǔ, yìbiān

短证酒量,一一邊景聊意天意,會氣暫影時严忘於記上工業作影的智hējiǔ, yìbiān liáotiān, huì zhànshí wàngjì gōngzuò de

压 壓**ァ力**か。 yālì.

Lesson 7 臺灣人喜歡的休閒活動



在影臺系灣等去公酒氣吧之喝至酒氣不是於那多麼宣普灸遍氣, Zài Táiwān qù jiùbā hējiù bú shì nàme pǔbiàn,

京 喜工歡菜去於KTV 唱氣歌《的《人學比之較》。 xìhuān qù KTV chànggē de rén bǐjiào duō.

听见 我於常氣聽意見崇同意事於提為到象去於唱氣歌《,臺影灣《人學 Wǒ cháng tīngjiàn tóngshì tídào qù chànggē, Táiwān rén

么这么爱 怎是麼這些麼意愛が唱氣歌"啊~? zěnme zhème ài chànggē a?

在紧KTV 唱氣唱氣自下己上喜工歡氣的意流氣行云歌《曲台》, Zài KTV chàngchàng zìjǐ xǐhuān de liúxíng gēqǔ,

会证 會意讓是人學心情情意變言得象很完輕之鬆氣。另意外於,如果果能 huì ràng rén xīnqíng biàn de hěn qīngsōng. Lìngwài, rúguǒ

有文人员唱系得望非气常和好点聽之,聽之他於們它唱系歌《也和yǒu rén chàng de fēicháng hǎotīng, tīng tāmen chànggē yě

是於一一種數字表受影。 shì yì zhǒng xiǎngshòu.

我於不公會公唱於中菜文於歌《,不公能之跟《你公們的一一起公 Wǒ bú huì chàng Zhōngwén gē, bù néng gēn nǐmen yìqǐ

去公,好公可必惜二啊'! qù, hǎo kěxí a!



KTV 裡如面景也更有文外景國氣歌《,英之文学的《 \ 日歌文学 KTV lǐmiàn yě yǒu wàiguó gē, Yīngwén de, Rìwén

的沒都沒有文。 de dōu yǒu.



真类的??太奈好它了?。改紫天荒我必要立去公KTV看家看家。 Zhēn de? Tài hǎo le. Gǎitiān wǒ yào qù KTV kànkàn.



生詞 Vocabulary

| 1. | 本学來於 | běnlái | Adv | originally, at first |
|-----|--------------------------------|--------------|------|--|
| 2. | 男乳朋艺友家 | nán péngyŏu | N | boyfriend |
| 3. | 迷□ | mí | N | fan, devotee |
| 4. | 只业要益 | zhĭyào | Conj | as long as, all one has to do is, whenever |
| 5. | 後云來影 | hòulái | Adv | later on, thereafter |
| 6. | 美心式产足炎球壳 | měishì zúqiú | N | American football |
| 7. | 足产球菜 | zúqiú | N | football, soccer |
| 8. | 籃头球桌 | lánqiú | N | basketball |
| 9. | 經是過影 | jīngguò | V | go through |
| 10. | 運员動益場影 | yùndòngchăng | N | sports venue |
| 11. | 聽意見去 | tīngjiàn | V | [physically] hear [something] |
| 12. | 喊完 | hăn | V | shout loudly [often to the point of becoming hoarse] |
| 13. | 加草油菜 | jiāyóu | V | Come on, you can do it! Go for it! |
| 14. | D4 ^μ _ε , | jiào | V | shout, call [to project sound clearly] |
| 15. | 過紫癮豆 | guòyĭn | Vs | physically enjoyable or satisfying in a brief period of time, briefly thrilling, "[it] hits the spot" |
| 16. | 球点隊祭 | qiúduì | N | ball team |
| 17. | 言_ | yíng | V | win |
| 18. | 輸業 | shū | V | lose |
| | | | | |



Lesson 07 臺灣人喜歡的休閒活動

| 19. 球炎賽糸 | qiúsài | N | competition, game, match |
|----------|-----------|------|---|
| 20. 酒氣吧? | jiŭbā | N | bar (for drinking alcoholic beverages) |
| 21. 暫影時产 | zhànshí | Adv | temporary |
| 22. 忘*記弋 | wàngjì | V | forget |
| 23. KTV | KTV | N | originally, Karaoke Television, in Taiwan, a commercial establishment for the public to rent access to karaoke singing equipment and music recordings |
| 24. 流流行之 | liúxíng | Vs | popular |
| 25. 歌《曲台 | gēqŭ | N | song |
| 26. 享至受党 | xiǎngshòu | N/Vs | enjoyment/enjoy (in a mental and emotional sense) over a protracted period of time |
| 27. 可到借工 | kěxí | Vs | what a pity, pitiful, unfortunate |

短語 Phrases

| 28. | 從於來說沒是 | cónglái méi | never [do/have done something] |
|-----|----------|--------------|--------------------------------|
| 29. | 棒杂球点迷卫 | bàngqiú mí | baseball fan |
| 30. | 世产界上是 | shìjiè shàng | in [terms of] the world |
| 31. | 前点线点天亮 | qián jǐ tiān | a few days ago, some days ago |
| 32. | 大学聲音 | dà shēng | loudly |
| 33. | 怎必麼立這些麼立 | zěnme zhème | how could it be this |

語法 Grammar

1 從來 cónglái + 沒 / 不 méi/bù never do [/have done] something

The phrase 從來 $c\'ongl\'ai + 沒 m\'ei + V 過 gu\~o$ is used to indicate that the speaker or subject of the sentence has never done the action expressed by the verb in the phrase (Example 1). Use of 從來 $c\'ongl\'ai + 不 b\~u$ V expresses absolute negation of an action that the subject generally does, or might be expected to habitually do (Example 2). Examples:

- (1) 李先生從來沒喝過酒。
 - Mr. Lee has never drunk an alcoholic beverage.
- (2) 為了健康, 李先生從來不喝太甜的飲料。 For [the sake of] good health, Mr. Lee never drinks excessively sweet beverages.
- (1) 高莉亞聽說過臭豆腐,但是她在美國從來沒吃過。 Gāo Lìyǎ tīngshuōguò chòudòufǔ, dànshì tā zài Měiguó cónglái méi chīguò. Gloria has heard of stinky tofu but has never eaten it in the United States.
- (2) 陳先生不喜歡唱歌,所以從來不去 KTV。 Chén xiānshēng bù xǐhuān chànggē, suŏyǐ cónglái bú qù KTV. Mr. Chen does not like to sing [songs], so he never goes to a KTV.
- (3) A: 你看過足球比賽嗎?
 Nǐ kànguò zúqiú bǐsài ma?
 Have you ever watched a football game?
 - B:我對足球沒興趣,從來沒看過。 Wǒ duì zúqiú méi xìngqù, cónglái méi kànguò. I am not interested in football, [so I] have never watched [a game].
- (4) A:你可以騎摩托車去海邊,又快又方便。 Nǐ kěyǐ qí mótuōchē qù hǎibiān, yòu kuài yòu fāngbiàn. You can ride a motorcycle to [go to] the seashore. [It is] both fast and convenient.
 - B:我覺得騎摩托車不太安全,所以從來不騎。 Wǒ juédé qí mótuōchē bú tài ānquán, suǒyǐ cónglái bù qí. I feel riding a motorcycle isn't that safe, so I never ride [one].



Lesson 07 臺灣人喜歡的休閒活動

Exercise

Use the 從來 $c\'{o}ngl\'{a}i + 沒 / 不 m\'{e}i/b\grave{u}$ sentence pattern to answer the following questions.

| 1 A: | 你去過亞洲嗎?那裡有意思嗎? |
|-------------|------------------------|
| B: 3 | 没有,我 |
| 2A: | 你想去學潛水嗎? |
| B: | 我怕水, |
| 3A: | 那位先生在看你,你認識他嗎? |
| B: 3 | 不認識, |
| 4 A: | 在這個城市,房子的租金貴不貴? |
| B: 3 | 不知道, |
| 5 A: | 你知道在便利商店買東西,可以用悠遊卡付錢嗎? |
| B: . | 真的! |

2 本來……,後來/現在…… běnlái..., hòulái/xiànzài... at first/originally... later on/now...

Use of the adverb 本來 *běnlái* in the first clause of a sentence indicates a situation that happened in the past, while using the adverb 後來 *hòulái* in the second clause indicates a situation that happened subsequently in the past to mark a change from the original situation (Example 1). Alternative use of the adverb 現在 *xiànzài* in the second clause indicates that the subsequent or resultant situation is (or was) taking place at the time the sentence was spoken, or has become an ongoing practice (Example 2).

Examples:

- (1) 我本來看不懂美式足球,後來才知道怎麼樣是赢了。 At first, I didn't understand [how to watch] American football. It was only later on that I [came to] know how [it] was won.
- (2) 本來大家都看著手機,現在都注意聽著老師說話。 Originally, everyone was gazing at their cell phones, [but] now [they] are all listening to the teacher speak.
- (1) 他本來想學日文,後來發現學中文更有意思。

Tā běnlái xiǎng xué Rìwén, hòulái fāxiàn xué Zhōngwén gèng yǒuyìsi.

He originally wanted to learn Japanese, [but] later on discovered that learning Mandarin was more interesting.

- (2) 本來我搭捷運去公司,現在我常騎自行車去。
 Běnlái wǒ dā jiéyùn qù gōngsī, xiànzài wǒ cháng qí zìxíngchē qù.
 At first, I took the MRT to [go to] the office; now I often ride a bicycle [to go there].
- (3) 張小姐本來常吃消夜,現在怕變胖,不敢吃了。 Zhāng xiǎojiě běnlái cháng chī xiāoyè, xiànzài pà biàn pàng, bù gǎn chī le. Originally, Ms. Zhang often ate midnight snacks, [but] now fears getting fat, [so she] does not dare eat [them].
- (4) 我本來以為博物館很無聊,後來才知道裡面有很多值得參觀的古物。

Wǒ běnlái yǐwéi bówùguǎn hěn wúliáo, hòulái cái zhīdào lǐmiàn yǒu hěn duō zhídé cānguān de gǔwù.

At first, I supposed that museums were boring, [but] it was only later on that [I] discovered there are many antiquities inside [them that are] worth visiting.

Exercise

Use the 本來……,後來 / 現在…… *běnlái*…, *hòulái/xiànzài*… sentence pattern to answer the following questions.

| Γ | | | |
|------------|---------------|-------|---|
| 1 A | : 聽說你晚上要去看籃球比 | 賽。 | |
| В | :我本來 | ,但是現在 | 0 |
| 2 A | : 你還是住在那棟新公寓吧 | . ? | |
| В | :我本來住在那裡,現在 | | 0 |



Lesson 07臺灣人喜歡的休閒活動

| 3 A | : | 你今天遲到了,發生了什事? |
|------------|---|-------------------------|
| В | • | 我本來準時出門了,後來發現 所以遲到了。 |
| 4 A | : | 你覺得說中文難不難? |
| В | : | 我本來以為,現在覺得 |
| 5 A | : | 最近怎麼沒看到小王吃炸雞排,以前他天天吃的。 |

B:他本來覺得_____,後來____, 就不敢吃了。

3

只要·····,就····· zhǐyào..., jiù...

as long as..., all one has to do is..., whenever...

 \subset

Use of the conjunction 只要 zhiyào in the first clause of a sentence indicates a necessary condition that, if or when satisfied, precipitates the result marked by 就 jiù in the second clause. The subject of the sentence when it appears in the first clause can be placed before the conjunction 只要 zhiyào (Example 1) or after (Example 2), but if the subject appears in the second clause, it must precede 就 jiù (Example 3). Examples:

- (1) 只要我去逛夜市,就會吃臭豆腐。 Whenever I go to [browse] a night market, I [will] eat stinky tofu.
- (2) 你只要去參觀博物館,就會看到歷史古物。 All you have to do is [go] visit a museum, and you will see historical relics.
- (3) 只要我喜歡的球隊比賽輸了,我就很生氣。 Whenever the ball team I like loses a game, I get very angry.
- (1) 只要是週末,他們家就在院子裡烤肉。

Zhǐyào shì zhōumò, tāmen jiā jiù zài yuànzi lǐ kǎoròu. Whenever it is the weekend, their family barbecues in the yard.



(2) 你只要有手機跟網路,就不會迷路。 Nǐ zhǐyào yǒu shǒujī gēn wǎnglù, jiù bú huì mílù. As long as you have a cell phone and the Internet, you will not get lost.



- (3) 只要你有悠遊卡,就能租自行車。 Zhǐyào nǐ yǒu yōuyóukǎ, jiù néng zū zìxíngchē.
- As long as you have an Easy Card, you can rent a bicycle.

(4) 只要大家沒做錯事,老闆就不會罵人。 Zhǐyào dàjiā méi zuòcuò shì, lǎobǎn jiù bú huì màrén. As long as everyone has done nothing wrong, the boss will not scold [anyone].

Exercise

Use the 只要 zhǐyào...,就 jiù... sentence pattern to answer the following questions.

| 1 A | :你喜歡看足球比賽嗎? | |
|------------|--|-----|
| В | :喜歡, | _ ° |
| 2 A | :你認為怎麼做能讓中文進步得快一點? | |
| В | : | _ ° |
| 3 A | :你常說喝酒可以讓你心情變好,真的嗎? | |
| В | : | _ ° |
| 4 A | :你知道去哪裡能看到五顏六色的燈光嗎? | |
| В | : | _ ° |
| 5 A | :每個星期三,那家飲料店門口就有很多人排隊,為什麼 | ? |
| В | •••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••• | 0 |



(在zài) NP上 shàng

in terms of [noun phrase], when it comes to [noun phrase]

Examples:

- (1) 高莉亞來臺灣以後,在生活上都適應了。 After coming to Taiwan, Gloria has fully adapted in terms of life [here].
- (2) 世界上,聞起來臭臭的食物很多。
 There are many malodorous foods in the world.
- (1) 我們公司的同事在個性上不一樣,但是都很友善。 Wǒmen gōngsī de tóngshì zài gèxìng shàng bù yíyàng, dànshì dōu hěn yǒushàn. Co-workers in our company differ in terms of personality, but all are very friendly.
- (2) 只要你在這裡住一年,生活上就都沒問題了。 Zhǐyào nǐ zài zhèlǐ zhù yì nián, shēnghuó shàng jiù dōu méi wèntí le. As long as you live here for a year, you will have no problems [in terms of] living [here].
- (3) 亞洲人跟歐洲人在吃飯的習慣上不同。 Yàzhōu rén gēn Ōuzhōu rén zài chīfàn de xíguàn shàng bùtóng. Asians and Europeans differ in [terms of] eating habits.
- (4) 這些衣服在品質上沒問題,但是價錢上老闆不太滿意。 Zhè xiē yīfú zài pǐnzhí shàng méi wèntí, dànshì jiàqián shàng lǎobǎn bú tài mǎnyì. When it comes to quality, these clothes are no problem, but the boss is not very satisfied in terms of the price.

Evercise

Use the (在 zài) NP 上 shàng pattern to complete the following sentences.

①我在這裡住了兩個多月了,在生活上____。

- 2 我認為世界上最受歡迎的食物是____
- 3小陳跟小張住在一起,兩個人在習慣上
- 4 臺北是一個大城市,但是在安全上____。
- ⑤亞洲人跟歐洲人,在_____上,有很大的不同。

綜合活動 Classroom Activities

1. Read aloud the following dialogue.

陳芳宜:莉亞,我是芳宜。這個週末妳想不想去看棒球比賽?

高莉亞:我從來沒看過,沒想到妳喜歡看棒球比賽。

陳芳宜:我本來不愛看,因為我男朋友是棒球迷,只要有比賽就會約我去 看,後來我就慢慢地喜歡看了。

高莉亞:我跟何希也常常去看運動比賽。我喜歡看網球比賽,他喜歡看美 式足球比賽。

陳芳官:我知道世界上最多人喜歡的運動是足球,但是在臺灣,棒球和籃 球是比較受歡迎的運動。

高莉亞:我前幾天經過一個運動場,聽見裡面有很多人大聲地喊著加油, 是不是棒球比賽?

陳芳宜:應該是吧。看比賽的時候,又喊又叫,很過癮。不管自己喜歡的 球隊贏了或是輸了,看球賽都是很有意思的休閒活動。

高莉亞:我們也是。除了看球賽,週末晚上我們還喜歡跟朋友去酒吧喝酒, 一邊喝酒,一邊聊天,會暫時忘記工作的壓力。

陳芳宜:在臺灣去酒吧喝酒不是那麼普遍,喜歡去KTV唱歌的人比較多。

高莉亞:我常聽見同事提到去唱歌,臺灣人怎麼這麼愛唱歌啊?

陳芳宜:在KTV唱唱自己喜歡的流行歌曲,會讓人心情變得很輕鬆。另外, 如果有人唱得非常好聽,聽他們唱歌也是一種享受。

高莉亞:我不會唱中文歌,不能跟你們一起去,好可惜啊!

陳芳宜:KTV裡面也有外國歌,英文的、日文的都有。

高莉亞:真的?太好了。改天我要去 KTV 看看。



Lesson 07 臺灣人喜歡的休閒活動



Based on the preceding dialogue, fill in the missing words of each sentence with the appropriate characters or pinyin.

| 陳芳宜: | 莉亞,我是芳宜。這個週末妳想不想去看棒球比賽? |
|------|--------------------------|
| 高莉亞: | 我看過,沒想到妳喜歡看棒球比賽。 |
| 陳芳宜: | 我不愛看,因為我男朋友是棒球, |
| | 有比賽就會約我去看,我就慢慢 |
| | 地喜歡看了。 |
| 高莉亞: | 我跟何希也常常去看運動比賽。我喜歡看網球 |
| | 他喜歡看美式比賽。 |
| 陳芳宜: | 我知道上最多人喜歡的運動是足球,但是在臺 |
| | 灣, |
| 高莉亞: | 我前幾天一個運動,聽見裡面有很多人 |
| | ,是不是棒球比賽? |
| 陳芳宜: | 應該是吧。看比賽的時候,又又,很 |
| | 。不管自己喜歡的球隊了或是了,看球 |
| | 賽都是很有意思的休閒活動。 |
| 高莉亞: | 我們也是。除了看球賽,週末晚上我們還喜歡跟朋友去 |
| | |
| | 工作的壓力。 |
| 陳芳宜: | 在臺灣去酒吧喝酒不是那麼, 喜歡去 KTV 唱 |
| | 歌的人比較多。 |

| 高莉亞:我常聽見同事到去唱歌,臺灣人這麼愛 |
|--------------------------|
| 唱歌啊? |
| 陳芳宜:在KTV 唱唱自己喜歡的歌曲,會讓人心情 |
| 得很。另外,如果有人唱得非常好聽, |
| 聽他們唱歌也是一種。 |
| 高莉亞:我不會唱中文歌,不能跟你們一起去,好啊! |
| 陳芳宜:KTV裡面也有歌,英文的、日文的都有。 |
| 高莉亞:真的?太好了。我要去 KTV 看看。 |

3. Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage and then answer the questions below.



Lesson 07 臺灣人喜歡的休閒活動

高莉亞有幾個同事特別愛唱歌,常常在星期五的晚上去 KTV 唱歌。他們約高莉亞一起去,高莉亞本來對唱歌沒興趣,後來想知道為什麼 KTV 這麼吸引人,就一起去了。

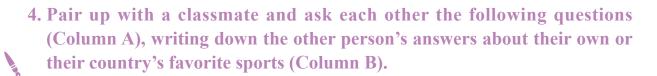
到了KTV,高莉亞沒想到KTV裡面是一個一個的小房間,大家在自己的房間裡面唱歌,而且可以非常大聲地唱歌。KTV裡面除了有各國的歌曲,還有飲料、小吃,可以一邊唱歌,一邊吃吃喝喝。讓高莉亞覺得最有趣的是房間裡有五顏六色的燈光,看起來好熱鬧。同事們唱歌的時候,高莉亞覺得他們跟平常比起來,變得很活潑,好像忘記了工作的壓力。高莉亞這時候才知道為什麼臺灣人這麼愛去KTV唱歌。

世界上最多人看的比賽是足球比賽,可是高莉亞很少聽同事聊到足球比賽。她後來才知道,在臺灣常常可以去運動場看棒球和籃球比賽,但是重要的足球或網球比賽一定要在電視或網路上才看得到。前幾天,有一個歐洲的網球比賽,因為時差的關係,高莉亞得在應該睡覺的時間看比賽,但是高莉亞還是看完了。大家都說高莉亞是一個網球迷。

睡覺 (shuìjiào, sleep)

Questions:

- (1) 高莉亞本來為什麼不想去 KTV ?
- (2) 高莉亞後來為什麼又去了 KTV ?
- (3) 在 KTV 裡面, 高莉亞看到什麼? 她覺得怎麼樣?
- (4) 在臺灣,高莉亞常常看得到網球比賽嗎?
- (5) 為什麼說高莉亞是網球迷?



(1) Questions and Answers

| A | В |
|------------------|---|
| 1. 你最喜歡的運動比賽是什麼? | |





| A | В |
|---|------------------------------|
| 2. 你參加過(運動)比賽嗎? | |
| 3. 你們國家大部分的人最喜歡什麼運動? | |
| 4. 你們國家大部分的人喜歡看什麼比賽? | |
| 你喜歡去運動場看比賽,還是看電視上的 比賽? | |
| 6. 你覺得去運動場看,還是在家看比較過癮? | |
| 7. 看比賽的時候,你們會準備什麼? | |
| 8. 如果你喜歡球隊贏了,你會怎麼樣?如果 輸了,你會怎麼樣? | |
| 9. 你認為看比賽有什麼好處? | |
| 10. 除了運動,你們國家最流行的休閒活動是 什麼? | |
| (2) Fill in the blanks of the following passage wit | h the appropriate vocabulary |

(2) Fill in the blanks of the following passage with the appropriate vocabulary items or grammatical constructions to talk about your or your country's favorite sport competition.

| 我最喜歡的運動是 | ,也常常看 |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| 比賽,而且/可惜我 | (參加過/沒參加過) |
| 比賽。我喜歡在家裡看電視 | 見上的比賽,也喜歡到運動場 |
| 看比賽。在家看比賽,我可以 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| 在運動場看比賽,不但 | 。 。 |



Lesson 07臺灣人喜歡的休閒活動

| (運動)在我們國家是最受歡迎的運動,只 |
|-------------------------|
| 要有比賽,大部分的人就。我們最喜歡一邊看比 |
| 賽,一邊,非常熱鬧。如果我喜歡的球隊贏了, |
| 我會。 |
| 我認為看運動比賽的好處很多,不但可以讓人 |
| (心情/忘記),也可以讓人(變/開心/興奮)。 |
| 所以看球賽是很好的休閒活動。 |

5. Refer to the diagram below and answer the following questions.



Questions:

- (1) 這個運動會在哪裡?
- (2) 如果我想看籃球比賽,我應該幾號去學校?
- (3) 我五月二十五號才有空,可以看到什麼比賽?
- (4) 你是這個大學的學生,看比賽要不要買門票?



參加結婚典禮

Attending a Wedding Ceremony

Learning Objectives

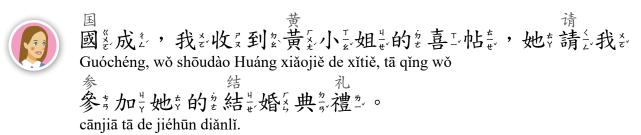
Topic: Wedding Ceremonies

By the end of this lesson, you will be able to use Mandarin to

- 1. Elucidate Chinese marriage customs.
- 2. Describe a wedding ceremony.
- 3. Learn about Chinese gift-giving taboos.







- 我於也是收了到象了沒。妳沒會怎去公喝云喜了酒氣吧沒? Wǒ yě shōudào le. Nǐ huì qù hē xǐjiǔ ba?
- 从来参过华 我必從養來新沒只參考加量過餐華養人员的耄婚養禮之,當忽然最 Wǒ cónglái méi cānjiāguò Huárén de hūnlǐ, dāngrán 会 应该 礼 还 會養去公。我養應之該《送餐禮》物×還氣是《送餐紅袋包沒呢》? huì qù. Wǒ yīnggāi sòng lǐwù háishì sòng hóngbāo ne?
- 送菜禮型物×可型以一、不知過菜大菜部菜分与的之人具會交送菜 Sòng lǐwù kěyǐ, búguò dà bùfèn de rén huì sòng 红紅菜包沒。 hóngbāo.

要z注类意·數z字》,是产吧之? yào zhùyì shùzì, shì ba?



是於,一一定是要立包沒雙菜數菜,而此且並不公可記以一有家 Shì, yídìng yào bāo shuāngshù, érqiě bù kěyǐ yǒu

这个数 「四公」這些個《數公字》。 'sì' zhè ge shùzì.



我於早於就黃知*道公了望,在於臺菸灣等,「四公」不定是於 Wǒ zǎo jiù zhīdào le, zài Táiwān, 'sì' bú shì

运数台湾结时至 幸工運出的沒數是字中。臺新灣等人品結果婚長的沒時产候至還完 xìngyùn de shùzì. Táiwān rén jiéhūn de shíhòu hái

有录哪染些是習工俗氣呢。? yǒu nǎxiē xísú ne?



详细给绍 改《天意我》。再《詳》和《地》。給《妳》介《紹》。 gǎitiān wǒ zài xiángxì de gěi nǐ jièshào.



我於經是過്一一家中店家,看家到公很公多沒結是婚家照案片意, Wǒ jīngguò yì jiā diàn, kàndào hěn duō jiéhūn zhàopiàn,

着 礼 台湾 现 大京部公分与穿着著墨西丁式产禮型服氣,臺氣灣美人吳現氣在緊 dà bùfèn chuānzhe xīshì lǐfú, Táiwān rén xiànzài

欢传统 不录喜工歡等傳教統於方葉式产了報嗎?? bù xǐhuān chuántǒng fāngshì le ma?



有文些是家党庭范瑟尔是产重整視於傳蒙統然的語,但你是於Yǒuxiē jiātíng háishì zhòngshì chuántŏng de, dànshì

时 这 传 统 习 变 時产代系不公同意了 ? ,這些世中傳系統型工俗公也中變分得 ? shídài bùtóng le, zhèxiē chuántŏng xísú yě biàn de

来 简单 越监來影越監簡崇單等。尤並其公是於年於輕之人學,不是太新 yuè lái yuè jiǎndān. Yóuqí shì niánqīng rén, bú tài

传统习在紧乎文傳系統系習工俗於了整。 zàihū chuántŏng xísú le.

(在於結婚發典型禮型上於)



你多看家,黃素小豆姐最穿養上菜新豆娘素禮學服豆好豆漂養亮素, Nǐ kàn, Huáng xiǎojiě chuānshàng xīnniáng lǐfú hǎo piàoliàng,

新京郎之也是很好的家。連京同意事》們京都沒穿着得望跟《平京常和xīnláng yě hěn shuài. Lián tóngshìmen dōu chuān de gēn píngcháng

样 几 认 来 谁不文太系一一樣之,我必幾一乎又認尽不文出之來,是严誰尽了之。 bú tài yíyàng, wǒ jīhū rèn bù chūlái shì shéi le.



参考加量婚養禮型不多可多以一太新隨氣便量,我如們沒都沒會養 Cānjiā hūnlǐ bù kěyǐ tài suíbiàn, wǒmen dōu huì

打學扮學得達正學式一一點等。 dǎbàn de zhèngshì yìdiǎn.



台湾 礼 这 么 热 闹 为 么 没见想是到务量影響等的条婚员遭急這些麼意熱影鬧公,為於什么麼意 Méi xiǎngdào Táiwān de hūnlǐ zhème rènào, wèishéme

雙義方語的意父系母眾跟《新語即教新語娘說要家來教敬品酒品? shuāngfāng de fùmǔ gēn xīnláng xīnniáng yào lái jìngjiǔ?



敬意酒量是产主类人學對於大學家是表意示於感象謝量,客意人學 Jingjiǔ shì zhǔrén duì dàjiā biǎoshì gǎnxiè, kèrén

这个时也,可到以一在最這些個等時下候只祝崇福如何的。 收ě kěyǐ zài zhè ge shíhòu zhùfú tāmen.



我於們自就一一起公祝紫福於他於們自「百家年於好公合於) Wǒmen jiù yìqǐ zhùfǔ tāmen 'bǎinián hǎohé,

早於生之貴《子》」吧?! zǎoshēng guìzǐ ba!



生詞 Vocabulary

| 1. | 参考加 ⁴ | cānjiā | V | attend, take part in, participate in, join |
|----|------------------|---------|---|--|
| 2. | 典型禮型 | diănlĭ | N | ceremony |
| 3. | 收了到公 | shōudào | V | receive [a physical object] |

| 4. | 喜型帖费 | xĭtiĕ | N | wedding invitation |
|-----|--------------------|------------|-----|--|
| 5. | 红色之 | hóngbāo | N | Red Envelope (a bright red- colored envelope for presenting a gift of money) |
| 6. | 數學字章 | shùzì | N | number, numeral |
| 7. | 包之 | bāo | V | enclose in a packet or envelope |
| 8. | 雙業數於 | shuāngshù | N | even number |
| 9. | 幸云運 | xìngyùn | Vs | lucky, fortunate |
| 10. | 習工俗於 | xísú | N | custom, convention, mores |
| 11. | 古《代象 | gŭdài | N | ancient times, antiquity |
| 12. | 複菜雜學 | fùzá | Vs | complex, complicated |
| 13. | 詳 _* 海 、 | xiángxì | Vs | detailed |
| 14. | 禮如服氣 | lĭfú | N | formal dress, full dress, gown |
| 15. | 家草庭艺 | jiātíng | N | family, household |
| 16. | 重然視於 | zhòngshì | V | pay attention to, value, consider important |
| 17. | 時代祭 | shídài | N | times, era, age, epoch |
| 18. | 简学里为 | jiăndān | Vs | simple |
| 19. | 尤或其分 | yóuqí | Adv | especially |
| 20. | 在界乎文 | zàihū | V | care about, pay heed to |
| 21. | 穿着上型 | chuānshàng | V | <pre>put on [clothing], be wearing [clothing]</pre> |
| 22. | 新点娘。 | xīnniáng | N | bride |
| | | | | |



Lesson 08 參加結婚典禮

| 23. 新京郎梨 | xīnláng | N | groom |
|----------|------------|------|--|
| 24. 帥蒙、 | shuài | Vs | handsome |
| 25. 連禁 | lián | Prep | even |
| 26. 認吳 | rèn | V | recognize, discern |
| 27. 隨久便景 | suíbiàn | Vs | casual, informal |
| 28. 打學扮學 | dăbàn | V | dress up |
| 29. 正式产 | zhèngshì | Vs | formal |
| 30. 雙差方差 | shuāngfāng | N | both sides, both parties |
| 31. 敬意酒景 | jìngjiŭ | V | toast [someone] |
| 32. 主火人。 | zhŭrén | N | host |
| 33. 表染示剂 | biăoshì | V | express |
| 34. 咸氣謝₺ | gănxiè | Vs | grateful |
| 35. 客意人员 | kèrén | N | guest |
| 36. 祝紫福泉 | zhùfú | V | wish [someone] well, give [someone] good wishes, bless [someone] |

短語 Phrases

| 37. 喝音三酒菜 | hē xĭjiŭ | attend a wedding banquet |
|---------------|----------------|----------------------------------|
| 38. 百条年3.好公合证 | băinián hăohé | many years of connubial bliss |
| 39. 早至生产贵《子》 | zăoshēng guìzĭ | timely birth of a precious scion |

語法 Grammar

1

從·····起/開始 cóng... qǐ/kāishǐ

since..., [starting] from...[onward]

The phrase 從……起 *cóng… qǐ* expresses the starting point of an event (Example 1). This phrase is formal and usually used in written texts. The colloquial equivalent is the phrase 從…… 開始 *cóng… kāishǐ* (Example 2).

Examples:

- (1) 公司請大家從下個月一號起,不要加班。
 The company is asking everyone not to work overtime [starting] from the first of next month.
- (2) 他從中學開始,就騎自行車去上學。 He has been riding a bicycle to school since middle school.
- (1) 從五月起,臺灣的天氣越來越熱了。

Cóng wǔ yuè qǐ, Táiwān de tiānqì yuè lái yuè rè le. The weather in Taiwan gets hotter and hotter from May onward.

(2) 從小時候起,他就對足球有興趣。 Cóng xiǎoshíhòu qǐ, tā jiù duì zúqiú yǒu xìngqù.

He has been interested in football since he was little.

- (3) A: 你什麼時候開始喜歡看籃球比賽?
 Nǐ shénme shíhòu kāishǐ xǐhuān kàn lánqiú bǐsài?
 When did you start to like watching basketball games?
 - B:我從中學開始就喜歡看籃球比賽。
 Wǒ cóng zhōngxué kāishǐ jiù xǐhuān kàn lánqiú bǐsài.
 I have been fond of watching basketball games ever since middle school.
- (4) A:公司打算從什麼時候開始跟德國的公司合作? Gōngsī dǎsuàn cóng shénme shíhòu kāishǐ gēn Déguó de gōngsī hézuò? When does the company plan to start cooperating with German firms?
 - B: 好像從明年一月開始。
 Hǎoxiàng cóng míngnián yī yuè kāishǐ.
 Apparently [starting] from January of next year.







Exercise

Use the "從……起/開始" sentence pattern to answer the following questions.

| 1 | 我從 | 起, | 就 | .對漢字 | 有興 | 趣 | |
|---|--------------------|----|---|------|----|---|--|
| 2 | 那個國家從 | | | 起就有 | 地鐵 | 了 | |
| 3 | A:你從什麼時候開始愛喝珍珠奶茶的 | ? | | | | | |
| | B:我 | | | | | | |
| 4 | A: 你從什麼時候開始對參觀博物館有 | 興趣 | 的 | ? | | | |
| | B:我 | | | | | | |
| 5 | A:你們學校從什麼時候開始有中文課 | ? | | | | | |
| | B:我們學校 | | | | | | |

2 尤其(是)yóuqí (shì) especially...

The adverb 尤其 (是) $y\acute{o}uq\acute{i}$ ($sh\grave{i}$) delineates that which is prominent among all the things being discussed, or that which the speaker wants to stress after a comparison. It is generally used in the latter part of a sentence.

Examples:

- (1) 很多人認為學中文不容易,尤其是聲調。 Many people think that learning Mandarin isn't easy, especially the tones.
- (2) 黃小姐的婚禮很熱鬧,尤其是他們敬酒的時候。 Ms. Huang's wedding was very lively, especially when they toasted [every guest].

(1) 夜市小吃很受歡迎,尤其是炸雞排。

Yèshì xiǎochī hěn shòu huānyíng, yóuqí shì zhá jīpái.

Night market specialty snacks are very popular, especially [fried] chicken cutlets.

| (2) | 我愛吃臺灣的早飯,尤其是蛋餅和豆漿。 Wǒ ài chī Táiwān de zǎofàn, yóuqí shì dànbǐng hàn dòujiāng. I love to eat Taiwanese breakfasts, especially rolled egg crêpes and soy milk. |
|-----|---|
| (3) | 坐捷運比坐公車快,尤其是路上塞車的時候。 Zuò jiéyùn bǐ zuò gōngchē kuài, yóuqí shì lùshàng sāichē de shíhòu. Taking the MRT is faster than taking a bus, especially when there is traffic congestion [on the roads]. |
| (4) | 看比賽很有意思,尤其是我喜歡的球隊贏了的時候,更讓人興奮。 Kàn bǐsài hěn yǒuyìsi, yóuqí shì wǒ xǐhuān de qiúduì yíngle de shíhòu, gèng ràng rén xīngfèn. |

Watching a game is interesting, especially when the team I like wins. It's even more

Exercise

exhilarating.

Use the "尤其是" sentence pattern to answer the following questions.

| C | se the AAR sentence pattern to answer the following questions. | |
|---|--|-----|
| 1 | 我男朋友非常喜歡看球賽,尤其是 | 0 |
| 2 | 去 KTV 唱歌很過癮,尤其是 | _ |
| 3 | 我的國家跟臺灣很不一樣,尤其是 | - 0 |
| 4 | 王小姐每天都打扮得很漂亮,尤其是 | • |
| 5 | 你跟同事說話不可以太隨便,尤其是 | • |

3 連·····都/也····· lián... dōu/yě... even.

The sentence pattern 連……都 / 也 lián... $d\bar{o}u/y\check{e}$ appears in the second clause of a sentence to stress a fact or situation that exceeds any reasonable expectation about the scope of the declarative assertion in the first clause (Example 1). Either 都 $d\bar{o}u$ or 也 $y\check{e}$ can precede the verb in the second clause, as they are equal in meaning. The situation stressed by use of the sentence pattern carries a logical implication that follows the positive (Example 2) or negative (Example 3) mode of the verb in the first clause. Examples:

- (1) 高莉亞吃了很多臺灣小吃,連臭豆腐都吃過了。 Gloria has eaten many Taiwanese specialty snacks, [she has] even [eaten] stinky tofu.
- (2) 他很會做菜,連法國菜都會做。(隱含著"法國菜不容易做,可是他會做") He is good at cooking, [he can] even [cook] French food. (Implying that French food is not easy to make, but he can do it.)
- (3) 他什麼都不會做,連三明治都不會。(隱含著"做三明治很容易,但是他不會") He can't make anything, [he can't] even [make] a sandwich. (Implying that making a sandwich is very easy, but he can't do it.)
- (1) 高莉亞連「四」不是幸運數字都知道。 Gāo Lìyǎ lián 'sì' bú shì xìngyùn shùzì dōu zhīdào. Gloria even knows that "four" is not a lucky number.
- (2) 她在這裡住了一年了,連超市在哪裡都不知道。 Tā zài zhèlǐ zhùle yì nián le, lián chāoshì zài nǎlǐ dōu bù zhīdào. She has lived here for a year, [yet] doesn't even know where the supermarket is.
- (3) 這次考試太難了,連平常成績最好的同學也考得不好。 Zhè cì kǎoshì tài nán le, lián píngcháng chéngjī zuì hǎo de tóngxué yě kǎo de bù hǎo. This exam was too hard, even classmates with usually the best grades did not do well on the test.
- (4) 球迷大聲喊著加油,連運動場外面都聽得見。 Qiúmí dà shēng hǎnzhe jiāyóu, lián yùndòngchǎng wàimiàn dōu tīng de jiàn. The sports fans loudly cheering [their support] could be heard even outside the stadium.



Exercise

Use the " 連……都 / 也……" sentence pattern to answer the following questions.

| 他不會寫漢字,連 | 都不會寫。 |
|------------------------------|-------|
| 2 他喜歡到處吃小吃,連 | |
| 3 A:你去過歐洲嗎? | |
| B:沒去過,我連 | c |
| 4 A:你喜歡看棒球比賽嗎? | |
| B: | c |
| 5 A:你媽媽會做甜點嗎? | |
| В: | c |

4

V+(得 de / 不 bù) + Complement 出來 chūlái

[from Ving] figure out, discover, discern, recognize

The verbal complement 出來 $ch\bar{u}l\acute{a}i$ is appended to verbs of sensing or cognition to express discovery, discernment or recognition of a situation after the process of sensing or cognition. It can express potential (Example 1) or completion of the discovery, discernment or recognition (Examples 2, 3 and 4).

Examples:

- (1) 你吃得出來吃不出來這個包子裡面沒有肉? Can you tell [from eating it] that this steamed bun has no meat?
- (2) 我聽不出來他說的話是法文還是德文。 I could not figure out [from listening] if he was speaking French or German.
- (3) 陳小姐男朋友不太開心,她馬上就看出來了。 Ms. Chen's boyfriend was not very happy; she could see that right away.
- (4) 我沒認出來那位穿黑衣服的先生是王經理。 I did not recognize that the man wearing black [clothing] was Manager Wang.

- - (1) 大家都看不出來這個包子是辣的,吃了以後才知道。

Dàjiā dōu kàn bù chūlái zhè ge bāozi shì là de, chīle yǐhòu cái zhīdào. No one can tell that this steamed bun is spicy until they eat [it].

(2) 你寫得出來寫不出來「壞」這個字?

Nǐ xiế de chūlái xiế bù chūlái 'huài' zhè ge zì? Can you figure out how to write the character for "bad"?

(3) 我聞得出來這杯是烏龍茶,那杯是紅茶。

Wǒ wén de chūlái zhè bēi shì wūlóngchá, nà bēi shì hóngchá. I can smell that this cup is oolong tea, and that cup is black tea.

(4) A: 你聽得出來她說話的聲調有問題嗎?

Nǐ tīng de chūlái tā shuōhuà de shēngdiào yǒu wèntí ma? Can you tell [from hearing] that there are problems with the tones she is speaking?

B:我聽不出來。

Wŏ tīng bù chūlái.

I can't hear [any problems].

Exercise

Use the "V + 出來" to complete the following sentences.

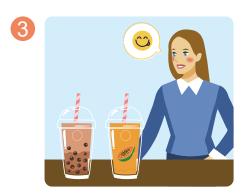


他知道那個人在說哪個國家的話嗎?

| ● 他聽_ | | |
|-------|---|-------|
| | | |
| | 2 | (脇) |

高莉亞知道誰是臺灣人,誰是日本人嗎?

| V. | | | | | |
|----|--|--|---|-----|---|
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | , , | |
| | | | _ | (£ | ١ |



高莉亞知道不知道哪杯是珍珠奶茶?

。 (喝)



陳芳宜知道哪個是甜的包子嗎?

| | | 0 | (吃) |
|--|--|---|-----|



杜翔會寫漢字嗎?

| | 0 | (寫) |
|--|---|-----|

綜合活動 Classroom Activities

1. Read aloud the following dialogue.

高莉亞:國成,我收到黃小姐的喜帖,她請我參加她的結婚典禮。

李國成:我也收到了。妳會去喝喜酒吧?

高莉亞:我從來沒參加過華人的婚禮,當然會去。我應該送禮物還是送紅

包呢?

李國成:送禮物可以,不過大部分的人會送紅包。

高莉亞:那麼我也送紅包吧。我聽說送紅包要注意數字,是吧?

李國成:是,一定要包雙數,而且不可以有「四」這個數字。

Lesson 08 參加結婚典禮

高莉亞:我早就知道了,在臺灣,「四」不是幸運的數字。臺灣人結婚的 時候還有哪些習俗呢?

李國成:從古代起,結婚的習俗就非常複雜,改天我再詳細地給妳介紹。

高莉亞:我經過一家店,看到很多結婚照片,大部分穿著西式禮服,臺灣 人現在不喜歡傳統方式了嗎?

李國成:有些家庭還是重視傳統的,但是時代不同了,這些傳統習俗也變得越來越簡單。尤其是年輕人,不太在乎傳統習俗了。

(在結婚典禮上)

高莉亞:你看,黃小姐穿上新娘禮服好漂亮,新郎也很帥。連同事們都穿 得跟平常不太一樣,我幾乎認不出來是誰了。

李國成:參加婚禮不可以太隨便,我們都會打扮得正式一點。

高莉亞:沒想到臺灣的婚禮這麼熱鬧,為什麼雙方的父母跟新郎新娘要來 敬酒?

李國成:敬酒是主人對大家表示感謝,客人也可以在這個時候祝福他們。

高莉亞:我們就一起祝福他們「百年好合、早生貴子」吧!

2. Fill in the blanks

Based on the preceding dialogue, fill in the missing words of each sentence with the appropriate characters or pinyin.

| 高莉亞: | 國成,我黄 | 小姐的喜帖,她請我 |
|------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| | 她的結婚典禮。 | |
| | X007%6 对 八 位 | |
| 李國成: | 我也收到了。妳會去喝 | 吧? |
| 高莉亞: | 我從來沒參加過華人的 | , 當然會去。我應該送 |
| | 禮物還是送 | 呢? |
| 李國成: | 送禮物可以,不過大部分的 | 勺人會送紅包。 |
| 高莉亞: | 那麼我也送紅包吧。我聽言 | 兑送紅包要注意, |
| | 是吧? | |
| 李國成: | 是,一定要包 | ,而且不可以有「四」這個數字。 |

| 高莉亞: | 我早就知道了,在臺灣 | ,「四」不是 | 的數字。 |
|----------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|
| | 臺灣人結婚的時候還有 | 哪些 | 呢? |
| 李國成: | 從起, | 吉婚的習俗就非常_ | ,改天 |
| | 我再地 | 合妳介紹。 | |
| 高莉亞: | 我經過一家店,看到很 | 多結婚照片,大部 | 邓分穿著西式 |
| | ,臺灣人現在不 | 喜歡 | 方式了嗎? |
| 李國成: | 有些 | 是 | 統的,但是 |
| | 不同了,這些傳 | 4統習俗也4 | 导越來越 |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 年輕人, | 不太 |
| | 傳統習俗了。 | | |
| (在結婚 | 典禮上) | | |
| 高莉亞: | 你看,黄小姐 | 新娘禮服好_ | ,新郎 |
| | 也很。 | 事們都穿得跟平常 | 常不太一樣,我幾乎 |
| | 不 | _是誰了。 | |
| 木田 七 ・ | | | |
| 子図及· | 參加婚禮不可以太 | ,我們 | 都會得 |
| 子図以・ | 參加婚禮不可以太 一一一一一點。 | ,我們 | 都會得 |
| | | | |
| | 一黑。 | | |
| 高莉亞: | ————————一點。 沒想到臺灣的婚禮這麼 | 禁熱鬧,為什麼雙ス | 方的父母跟新郎新娘 |
| 高莉亞: | 一一一一一一點。 沒想到臺灣的婚禮這麼 要來? | ·熱鬧,為什麼雙方 計大家 | 5的父母跟新郎新娘 感謝, |
| 高莉亞:李國成: | | · 熱鬧,為什麼雙方 計大家 | 方的父母跟新郎新娘 感謝, 他們。 |



3. Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage and then answer the questions below.



高莉亞的同事結婚,請她去喝喜酒。高莉亞從來沒參加過臺灣人的婚禮,所以不知道應該送什麼。李國成告訴她大部分的人包紅包,也告訴她要注意紅包的數字。臺灣人認為在有些方面,跟「四」這個數字有關是不幸運的。

婚禮那一天,高莉亞看到穿著禮服的新娘好漂亮,新郎也很帥。 公司的同事都打扮得很正式,連平常穿衣服比較隨便的小張,都穿 著正式的西裝,讓高莉亞幾乎認不出來了。婚禮開始以前,大家坐 著聊天,跟在公司比起來,大家都變活潑了。

新郎跟新娘來敬酒的時候,同事們一個一個輪流敬他們酒。新 人喝了一杯酒,同事就說一句祝福的話,氣氛好熱鬧。新郎跟新娘 為了感謝大家來參加婚禮,一定會喝了帶著祝福的酒,所以這一天 他們喝了不少酒。

到臺灣以後,高莉亞了解了更多華人的習俗,如果不住在臺灣, 真的很難知道這些習俗。

1. 西裝 (xīzhuāng, suit) 2. 輪流 (lúnliú, take turn)

Questions:

- (1) 高莉亞參加誰的婚禮?
- (2) 高莉亞參加婚禮送的紅包,可以包四千塊錢嗎?
- (3) 高莉亞為什麼認不出來她的同事?
- (4) 新郎跟新娘敬酒的時候,為什麼會喝很多酒?
- (5) 高莉亞住在美國的話,有機會了解華人的婚禮習俗嗎?
- 4. Pair up with a classmate and ask each other the following questions, recording the other person's answers.

| | A | В |
|------|--------------------------------|---|
| (1) | 你參加過華人的婚禮嗎? | |
| (2) | 你知道華人包紅包的習俗嗎? 請說一說? | |
| (3) | 你們國家婚禮的習俗複雜還是簡單? | |
| (4) | 你們國家婚禮的習俗,一直很傳統,還 是越來越簡單? | |
| (5) | 在你們國家參加婚禮,是送禮物還是送紅包? | |
| (6) | 你們國家的年輕人重視傳統的婚禮嗎? | |
| (7) | 你們國家有什麼傳統的婚禮習俗,現在 大家還是很重視的? | |
| (8) | 參加婚禮的時候,你會說什麼祝福的話? | |
| (9) | 你喜歡簡單的婚禮還是傳統比較複雜的婚禮? | |
| (10) |)你們國家想要結婚的人多還是少? 為什麼? | |

5. Oral Presentation

- (1) Choose a wedding custom or rite of your country that you feel is most important, or is the most distinctive portion to present to everyone, explaining the reasons why you feel it is important or distinctive.
- (2) Choose a wedding that you attended and tell everyone what you found to be the most moving part of the event, or what was the most interesting part.

6. Refer to the diagram below and answer the following questions.



謹詹於民國——二年 國曆十月一日 護曆八月十七日 (週日)

為 長男 文華 為 次女 家安 舉行結婚典禮 敬備喜筵 恭請

置第光路 陳國立張美美 鞠躬

敬邀

席設:花好月圓大飯店

時間:中午十二點,請準時入席

地址:幸福路一號 電話:09556667778

Questions:

- (1) 結婚典禮是什麼時候?
- (2) 新郎跟新娘叫什麼名字?
- (3)「陳國立、張美美」是誰?
- (4) 參加婚禮的人在哪裡喝喜酒?





臺灣的原住民

Taiwan's Indigenous Peoples

Learning Objectives

Topic: Indigenous Peoples

By the end of this lesson, you will be able to use Mandarin to

- 1. Give an overview of Taiwan's Indigenous Peoples.
- 2. Describe some cultural characteristics of Taiwan's Indigenous Peoples.
- 3. Talk about cultural events, objects or practices you find interesting.





新型型→,中类秋云節量快系到图了。,放系三台天亮假型,效型 Lìyǎ, Zhōngqiūjié kuài dào le, fàng sān tiān jià, nǐ

打學算象做於什么麼意呢。? dǎsuàn zuò shénme ne?

东 我必要公去公東《部文旅》行》,因云為《我必對《臺新灣《 Wǒ yào qù dōngbù lǚxíng, yīnwèi wǒ duì Táiwān

原品住業民品的意文文化於非常常和東亞趣品。 yuánzhùmín de wénhuà fēicháng yǒu xìngqù.



臺彩灣菜東京部京很好值业得到去公看等看了,不是但公可到以一 Táiwān dōngbù hěn zhídé qù kànkàn, búdàn kěyǐ

看到多原品住業民品的含文文化家,還完可認以一欣品賞記kàndào yuánzhùmín de wénhuà, hái kěyǐ xīnshǎng

美亞麗亞的意太新平亞洋素海岸等。 měilì de Tàipíngyáng hǎi'àn.



听说台湾聽意說養量新灣等原於住業民品有文很好多養族是群於,一一共然 Tīngshuō Táiwān yuánzhùmín yǒu hěn duō zúqún, yígòng

有录多类少型個类呢?? yǒu duōshǎo ge ne?



原品住業民品一一共黨有氣十二六黨個藍族聚群的,他等們的Yuánzhùmín yígòng yǒu shíliù ge zúqún, tāmen

住業在影臺新灣等各點地立。 zhùzài Táiwān gè dì.



各於族於群於的意文於化於有文很於大於的意差於別是嗎? ? Gè zúqún de wénhuà yǒu hěn dà de chābié ma?



不公同意的意族是群员,在最語言言、文学化等、風云俗类 Bùtóng de zúqún, zài yǔyán, wénhuà, fēngsú

習工價等上菜,各些有菜各些的沒特套色的。最是大家的沒族是群員 xíguàn shàng, gè yǒu gè de tèsè. Zuì dà de zúqún

是『阿Y美『族』,大學部公分与住类在最花》蓮學和安臺夢東沒。 shì Āměizú, dà bùfèn zhùzài Huālián hàn Táidōng.



那於麼沒我於去於東於部於於行於的沒選影擇是是於正然確於的沒。 Nàme wǒ qù dōngbù lǚxíng de xuǎnzé shì zhèngquè de.

应该下六次,我於應Z該"去公哪於裡"? Xià cì wǒ yīnggāi qù nǎlǐ?



我必建党議一妳之去公屏之東之的之「臺菸灣文原以住炎民员族及 Wǒ jiànyì nǐ qù Píngdōng de 'Táiwān yuánzhùmínzú

园区里传统 文学化《園学區台」,那学裡也有文原学住类民品的《傳教統》 wénhuà yuánqū', nàlǐ yǒu yuánzhùmín de chuántŏng

文文化於和公生是活於方氣式产的發展影覽等,另於外於還氣有氣 wénhuà hàn shēnghuó fāngshì de zhǎnlǎn, lìngwài hái yǒu

手灵工《藝·教』。學是活《動》。 shǒugōngyì jiàoxué huódòng.



顺 学 点 太新好公了?! 我必可忍以一順公便気學是一一點多原品住業民员 Tài hǎo le! Wǒ kěyǐ shùnbiàn xué yìdiǎn yuánzhùmín

的沒手菜工災藝一,去公了沒一一定沒很公有录收沒獲袋。de shǒugōngyì, qùle yídìng hěn yǒu shōuhuò.





环岛 好了也如可到以一安,排到一一趟至環氣島是旅流行云。臺影灣菜 Nǐ yě kěyǐ ānpái yí tàng huándǎo lǚxíng. Táiwān

有文名之的沒景之點沒,像云阿、里如山豆、日町月出潭至、 yŏumíng de jǐngdiǎn, xiàng Ālǐshān, Rìyuètán,

墾罩丁芒等2,都沒有並不Ş同氢的2原具住类民眾部灸落盏, Kěndīng děng, dōu yǒu bùtóng de yuánzhùmín bùluò,

而心且如此有文不公同意的自然出典之活之動系。 érqiĕ yĕ yŏu bùtóng de jìdiăn huódòng.

过 个 岛 我总看家過袋一一個袋小豆島&原品住業民品的沒祭品典氣影正片餐, Wǒ kànguò yí ge xiǎo dǎo yuánzhùmín de jìdiǎn yǐngpiàn,

他\$ 們沒的沒祭上典氣跟《魚山有氣關》。 tāmen de jìdiăn gēn yú yŏuguān.



新教是『蘭教嶼』,在影臺新灣《東教邊》。那教裡型的教 Nà shì Lányǔ, zài Táiwān dōngbiān. Nàlǐ de

原於住於民眾習工俗於常氣跟《海氣洋氣有氣關》,他於們沒做影 yuánzhùmín xísú cháng gēn hǎiyáng yǒuguān, tāmen zuò

的電船如車非下常氣漂亮亮氣。 de chuán yĕ fēicháng piàoliàng.



他於們見的沒音云樂於和云舞水蹈公,都沒很云特於別記,我於 Tāmen de yīnyuè hàn wǔdào, dōu hěn tèbié, wǒ

非公去公看系看系不公可記! fēi qù kànkàn bùkě!



是,啊,!妳如此可到以一跟《著事學是學員 Shì a! Nǐ yĕ kĕyĭ gēnzhe xuéxué.



Mid-Autumn Festival

Vocabulary

1. 原品住業民品 yuánzhùmín N indigenous peoples 2. 中类秋至節型

N

Zhōngqiūjié

| 3. | 放於假芸 | fàng jià | V | have a holiday/time off/break |
|-----|--------|------------|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 4. | 美心麗* | měilì | Vs | pretty, beautiful |
| 5. | 海氣岸。 | hăi'àn. | N | [sea] coast |
| 6. | 族、群员 | zúqún | N | ethnic group |
| 7. | 差《別記 | chābié | N | difference, disparity |
| 8. | 語叫言, | yŭyán | N | language |
| 9. | 風:俗於 | fēngsú | N | custom |
| 10. | 選以擇於 | xuǎnzé | N/V | choice/choose |
| 11. | 展"覽" | zhănlăn | N/V | exhibition/exhibit |
| 12. | 手弘工《藝一 | shŏugōngyì | N | handicraft |
| 13. | 收員獲益 | shōuhuò | N/V | gain, result, reward |
| 14. | 趙敖 | tàng | M | measure word for a trip |
| 15. | 環系島敦 | huándăo | N | round-island |
| 16. | 像型 | xiàng | Vs | such as, like |
| 17. | 等2° | děng | Ptc | and the like, etc. |
| 18. | 景心點之 | jĭngdiǎn | N | scenic spot, [tourist] attraction |
| 19. | 部於落於 | bùluò | N | Nation, People, tribe |
| 20. | 祭业典型 | jìdiăn | N | festival |
| 21. | 島於 | dăo | N | island |
| | | | | |



| 22. 影之片豪 | yĭngpiàn | N | video |
|-------------|----------|---|-----------------------------|
| 23. 東 🎖 邊 🖁 | dōngbiān | N | the east [of a region/area] |
| 24. 海氣洋之 | hăiyáng | N | ocean |
| 25. 舞ד蹈"。 | wŭdào | N | dance |

專有名詞 Proper Nouns

| 26. | 太条平泛洋之 | Tàipíngyáng | Pacific Ocean |
|-----|--------------------------|---|--|
| 27. | 阿ˇ美⇩族⇩ | Āměizú | Ami Indigenous People |
| 28. | 花》蓮章 | Huālián | Hualian |
| 29. | 臺東東京 | Táidōng | Taitung |
| 30. | 屏之東 ² 2 | Píngdōng | Pingtung |
| 31. | 臺系灣等原等住業民员 族於文文化於園等區台 | Táiwān yuánzhùmínzú wénhuà yuánqū | Taiwan Indigenous Peoples Cultural Park |
| 32. | 阿Y里如山京 | Ālĭshān | Alishan (Mount Ali) |
| 33. | 日町月上潭寺 | Rìyuètán | Sun Moon Lake |
| 34. | 墾☆丁 克 | Kěndīng | Kenting National Park |
| 35. | 蘭如嶼山 | Lányŭ | Orchid Island |



語法 Grammar

1 A gè V 各 gè 的 de Each V her/his/its own...

The sentence pattern 各 $g \grave{e}$ V 各 $g \grave{e}$ 的 de in the second clause of a sentence expresses differentiation of an attribute among different components, or an action on the part of different parties regarding a situation specified in the first clause. When differentiating attributes among components, the verb in the pattern is 有 $y \check{o}u$ (Example 1). Often, the second clause of such Mandarin sentences is more naturally rendered into English as a clause of apposition, in which case the verb "have/has" becomes "with" (i.e., "There are many kinds of Taiwan tea, each with its own flavor."). When differentiating actions of various parties of a group specified in the first clause, the object of the verb is often omitted (Example 2). Examples:

- (1) 臺灣茶有很多種,各有各的味道。
 There are many kinds of Taiwan tea, [and] each has its own flavor.
- (2) 我跟朋友去吃飯,都是各付各的。 When I go dining with friends, each pays their own [portion of the bill].
- (1) 運動有很多種,各有各的好處。 Yùndòng yǒu hěn duō zhǒng, gè yǒu gè de hǎochù.

There are many kinds of exercise; each has its good points.

- (2) 陳芳宜跟妹妹興趣不同,去博物館的時候,她們各看各的。 Chén Fāngyí gēn mèimei xìngqù bùtóng, qù bówùguǎn de shíhòu, tāmen gè kàn gè de. Chen Fang-Yi and her sister have different interests. When [they] go to a museum, each [of them] looks at her own [objects].
- (3) 父母希望全家一起吃晚餐,但是早飯可以各吃各的。
 Fùmǔ xīwàng quán jiā yìqǐ chī wǎncān, dànshì zǎofàn kěyǐ gè chī gè de.
 The parents expect the whole family to eat dinner together, but each [family member] can eat their own breakfast.
- (4) 他們一起去逛夜市,因為想買的東西不一樣,所以各逛各的。 Tāmen yìqǐ qù guàng yèshì, yīnwèi xiǎng mǎi de dōngxi bù yíyàng, suǒyǐ gè guàng gè de. They went together to shop at the night market, [but] because they wanted to buy different things, they each browsed their own [part].



Exercise

Use the "各V各的" sentence pattern to answer the following questions.

| 1 | 雖然都是包子,可是是不同的店做的,所以 | | |
|---|---------------------|----|------|
| | 。(各有 | 各口 | 的 N) |
| 2 | 我跟哥哥生活習慣不同,所以我們 | 0 | (住) |
| 3 | A:老闆要你們一起做這個計畫嗎? | | |
| | B:不是,他請我們 | 0 | (做) |
| 4 | A:你跟朋友去 KTV 只唱中文歌嗎? | | |
| | B:我不會唱中文歌,所以 | 0 | (唱) |
| 5 | A:你跟同事常常一起吃午餐嗎? | | |
| | | | |

B:大家喜歡吃的不一樣,

。 (吃)

2 ····· 等 děng … and the like/… and so on/… etc.

The particle 等 *děng* is often appended to the enumeration of multiple parallel elements to imply that there may be additional elements unspecified for reasons of brevity, obviousness or convenience (Example 1). This particle is used far more frequently and casually in Mandarin than is customary or warranted in standard English practice, especially when only a couple of elements have been specified, or when the elements are not strongly equivalent in logical terms (Example 2).

Examples:

- (1) 臺灣小吃很多,像雞排、臭豆腐、小籠包等,都很受歡迎。 Taiwan has many snacks, like chicken cutlets, stinky tofu, steamed dumplings, and so on, all of which are very popular.
- (2) 高莉亞喜歡旅行,法國、日本等國家,她都去過。 Gloria likes to travel. She has been to countries like France and Japan, among others.

(1) 這家店的飲料很多,像茶、咖啡、果汁等都有。 Zhè jiā diàn de yǐnliào hěn duō, xiàng chá, kāfēi, guǒzhī děng dōu yǒu. This shop has many beverages, such as tea, coffee, fruit juice, etc.



- (2) 李國成愛唱歌,除了中文歌,英文歌、日本歌等,他也會唱。 Lǐ Guóchéng ài chànggē, chúle Zhōngwén gē, Yīngwén gē, Rìběn gē děng, tā yě huì chàng.
 - Li Guo-Cheng loves to sing [songs]. Besides Chinese songs, he can sing English songs and Japanese songs, among others.
- (3) 他們結婚請了很多客人,親戚、同學、朋友等,都收到了喜帖。 Tāmen jiéhūn qǐngle hěn duō kèrén, qīnqī, tóngxué, péngyǒu děng, dōu shōudào le xǐtiě. They invited many guests to their wedding. Relatives, classmates, friends, and so on, all received a wedding invitation.
- (4) 這個城市的建築有中式的、西式的等,都非常有特色。 Zhè ge chéngshì de jiànzhú yǒu zhòngshì de, xīshì de děng, dōu fēicháng yǒu tèsè. This city has Chinese-style buildings, Western-style buildings and so forth, all with distinctive characteristics.

Exercise

| Use the "·····等" sentence pattern to answer the following questions. | |
|--|---|
| ① A:你喜歡吃什麼小吃? | |
| B: | • |
| 2 A:臺灣的景點,你去過哪些地方? | |
| B: | 0 |
| 3 A:你上個週末去逛街,買了什麼? | |
| B: | ° |
| 4 A:你的新工作,有哪些讓你不適應的地方? | |
| B: | 0 |



5 A:你去過哪些亞洲國家?

| B: | | |
|--------------|--|--|
| 1) • | | |
| F S . | | |
| | | |

The sentence pattern $\not\equiv f\bar{e}i \text{ V/VP} \land \exists b\hat{u}k\check{e}$ stresses the speaker's determination or subjective perceptions of the absolute necessity to achieve or complete the action specified by the verb phrase in the clause in which the pattern appears.

Examples:

- (1) 你要是去臺灣,非噹噹臭豆腐不可。 If you [want to] go to Taiwan, you simply must try [tasting] stinky tofu.
- (2) 不想忘記漢字怎麼寫,非常常練習不可。 If you do not want to forget how to write Chinese characters, you have got to practice [writing them] quite often.
- (1) 只要去夜市,我就非吃雞排不可。 Zhǐyào qù yèshì, wǒ jiù fēi chī jīpái bùkě. Whenever I go to a night market, I simply have to eat a chicken cutlet!
- (2) 故宮博物院你非去參觀不可。 Gùgōng bówùyuàn nǐ fēi qù cānguān bùkě. You must visit the National Palace Museum.
- (3) 家裡太亂了,這個週末我非打掃一下不可。 Jiālǐ tài luàn le, zhè ge zhōumò wǒ fēi dǎsǎo yíxià bùkě. It is too messy in this house. This weekend, I have got to clean [it] up.
- (4) 雖然那件禮服不錯,可是我認為不是非買不可。 Suīrán nà jiàn lǐfú búcuò, kěshì wǒ rènwéi bú shì fēi mǎi bùkě. Although that dress is pretty nice, I don't think it is a "must buy"!



Exercise

Use the "非……不可" sentence pattern to answer the following questions.

| 1 A: | 你認為哪個原住民部落一定要去看看? |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| B: | |
| 2 A: | 我想冬天去度假,你建議我去哪裡? |
| B: | |
| 3 A: | 你覺得怎麼樣才能學好中文? |
| B: | |
| 4 A: | 我要包紅包的話,得注意什麼? |
| B: | |
| 5 A: | 我對傳統茶文化很有興趣,我在哪裡可以看到這些文化? |
| B: | |

綜合活動 Classroom Activities

1. Read aloud the following dialogue.

陳芳宜:莉亞,中秋節快到了,放三天假,妳打算做什麼呢?

高莉亞:我要去東部旅行,因為我對臺灣原住民的文化非常有興趣。

陳芳宜:臺灣東部很值得去看看,不但可以看到原住民的文化,還可以欣

賞美麗的太平洋海岸。

高莉亞:聽說臺灣原住民有很多族群,一共有多少個呢?

陳芳宜:原住民一共有十六個族群,他們住在臺灣各地。

高莉亞:各族群的文化有很大的差別嗎?

Lesson 19 臺灣的原住民

陳芳宜:不同的族群,在語言、文化、風俗習慣上,各有各的特色。最大的族群是阿美族,大部分住在花蓮和臺東。

高莉亞:那麼我去東部旅行的選擇是正確的。下次我應該去哪裡?

陳芳宜:我建議妳去屏東的「臺灣原住民族文化園區」,那裡有原住民的 傳統文化和生活方式的展覽,另外還有手工藝教學活動。

高莉亞:太好了!我可以順便學一點原住民的手工藝,去了一定很有收穫。

陳芳宜:妳也可以安排一趟環島旅行。臺灣有名的景點,像阿里山、日月 潭、墾丁等,都有不同的原住民部落,而且也有不同的祭典活動。

高莉亞:我看過一個小島原住民的祭典影片,他們的祭典跟魚有關。

陳芳宜:那是蘭嶼,在臺灣東邊。那裡的原住民習俗常跟海洋有關,他們 做的船也非常漂亮。

高莉亞:他們的音樂和舞蹈,都很特別,我非去看看不可!

陳芳宜:是啊!妳也可以跟著學學。

2. Fill in the blanks

| 陳芳宜: | :不同的族群,在 | | _、文化、 | 習慣上, |
|------|----------|--------|--------------|---------|
| | 有 | 的特色。最大 | 的族群是阿美 | 族,大部分住在 |
| | 花蓮和臺東。 | | | |
| 高莉亞: | :那麼我去東部旅 | 行的 | 是正確的 | 。下次我應該去 |
| | 哪裡? | | | |
| 陳芳宜: | :我 | _妳去屏東的 | 「臺灣原住民族 | 文化園區」,那 |
| | 裡有原住民的傳 | 統文化和生活 | 方式的 | ,另外還 |
| | 有 | 教學》 | 活動。 | |
| 高莉亞: | :太好了!我可以 | | _學一點原住民 | 的手工藝,去了 |
| | 一定很有 | • | | |
| 陳芳宜: | :妳也可以安排一 | 環島旅 | 行。臺灣有名的 | j, |
| | 像阿里山、日月 | 潭、墾丁等, | 都有不同的原金 | 住民 |
| | ,而且也 | 有不同的 | 活動 | ٥ |
| 高莉亞: | :我看過一個小島 | 原住民的祭典 | - | ,他們的祭典跟 |
| | 魚有關。 | | | |
| 陳芳宜 | :那是蘭嶼,在臺 | 灣 | 。那裡的原 | 住民習俗常跟 |
| | 有 | 關,他們做自 | 勺船也非常漂亮 | 0 |
| 高莉亞: | :他們的音樂和 | , | ,都很特別,我 | 去看看 |
| | ! | | | |
| 陳芳宜 | :是啊!妳也可以 | 跟著學學。 | | |
| | | | | |



3. Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage and then answer the questions below.



高莉亞在放假的時候去了臺灣東部。她坐火車去花蓮,從火車往 外看,一邊可以欣賞美麗的太平洋,一邊可以看到山,她覺得花蓮的 風景真美。一到花蓮,高莉亞就搭車去參觀原住民部落。她看到原住 民族的建築、服飾、飲食都跟臺北不一樣。尤其是語言,高莉亞完全 聽不懂原住民語,不過原住民非常熱情地教了她「你好、謝謝」怎麼 說,也請她一起吃了一頓午飯。食物雖然看起來簡單,但是味道非 常好。

第二天,高莉亞去了臺東,她想看看一位原住民女歌星的家鄉。 王明文以前給她聽過很多歌,高莉亞喜歡原住民的音樂,更喜歡這位 女歌星唱的歌,不管中文的歌還是原住民語的歌,都好聽,只要聽到 音樂就讓高莉亞非常興奮。住在臺東的人不多,高莉亞輕鬆地到處逛 逛,她覺得臺東環境好,能住在這裡真不錯。

雖然只有三天的假期,但是高莉亞看到了很多原住民的風俗習 惯,更了解了他們的文化。高莉亞覺得這一趟旅行真是收穫豐富。

- 1. 熱情 (*rèqing*, enthusiasm) 2. 服飾 (*fúshì*, apparel; dress)
- 3. 歌星 (gēxīng, professional singer) 4. 家鄉 (jiāxiāng, hometown)

Questions:

- (1) 高莉亞在火車上看到什麼?
- (2) 高莉亞一到花蓮,就去了哪裡?
- (3) 高莉亞在原住民部落學了什麼?
- (4) 高莉亞為什麼想去臺東?
- (5) 高莉亞覺得去東部旅行值得嗎?為什麼?



4. Pair up with a classmate and ask each other the following questions (A), recording the other person's answers (B).

| A | В |
|-----------------------------|---|
| (1) 你們國家有沒有原住民族群? | |
| (2) 你們國家的原住民族群大部分住在哪裡? | |
| (3) 你們國家的原住民有他們自己的語言嗎? | |
| (4) 你會說原住民的語言嗎?大部分的人會不會說? | |
| (5) 你們國家的原住民有沒有自己的音樂和舞蹈? | |
| (6) 你們國家原住民的文化裡,哪方面最 特別? | |
| (7) 原住民的建築跟你們有很大的差別嗎? | |
| (8) 原住民的飲食跟你們的差別在哪裡? | |

5. Oral Presentation

- (1) Find information on an indigenous people in your country and make an oral presentation about it to everyone in class using the vocabulary and sentence patterns you have learned to date.
- (2) If your country has more than one indigenous people, choose one that you feel has the most distinctive characteristics as the subject matter of your class presentation.

6. Refer to the diagram below and answer the following questions.

原住民族文化週

◆◆◆◆「原」文藝風情◆◆◆◆

地點:原民大學,展覽館

時間: 4/15~4/19

活動: (1) 文化講座:原住民的語言發展 4/15,下午2:00。張大民教授主講。

(2) 原住民手工藝展

4/15~4/19。有各族特色的手工藝品展覽,可以自用,更可以送禮。

(3) 享受「原」汁「原」味 4/14~4/19中午11:00~13:00。 品嚐各族小吃,機會難得,錯過可惜。

(4) 原住民歌唱比賽

4/19晚上7:00。歡迎有興趣者自由參加。



- (1) 這個活動在哪裡?
- (2) 我可以在這活動看到原住民手工藝嗎?可以買到手工藝品嗎?
- (3) 如果我在午飯的時間去看展覽,我可以做什麼?
- (4) 如果我喜歡唱歌,我可以做什麼?



Lesson 10

我的臺灣經驗

My Taiwan Experience

Learning Objectives

Topic: Experience with living in another country

By the end of this lesson, you will be able to use Mandarin to

- 1. Talk about living in a foreign country.
- 2. Explain an unforgettable life experience.
- 3. Describe how you feel about something.





时间过转时间点過炎得多好公快系,一一轉為眼点我於在影臺新北公住於了多 Shíjiān guòde hǎo kuài, yìzhuǎnyǎn wǒ zài Táiběi zhùle

世界的一个年录了整的 這些一一年歌,我然不知但你感慨受家到公臺新灣等人思 kuài yì nián le. Zhè yì nián, wǒ búdàn gǎnshòu dào Táiwān rén

的多友文善学和安徽是情意,也是有文很多大学的多收员獲益。 de yǒushàn hàn rèqíng, yě yǒu hěn dà de shōuhuò.

> 来台湾來影臺影灣《以一前》,我於有氣點影擔《心音,怕於不灸能》 Lái Táiwān yǐqián, wǒ yǒudiǎn dānxīn, pà bù néng

适应亚
顺
適产應之亞亞洲
對的意環系境之,沒只想型到於一一切最都沒很乐順系利為。
shìyìng Yàzhōu de huánjìng, méi xiǎngdào yíqiè dōu hěn shùnlì.

在於生了活氣上型沒以問於題本的資原是因言是於臺藍北京很好現象代象化於, Zài shēnghuó shàng méi wèntí de yuányīn shì Táiběi hěn xiàndàihuà,

国际 这里 也是很好國際學化學。這些裡如有第二次十月四公小是時刊營工業的的 yě hěn guójìhuà. Zhèlǐ yǒu èrshísì xiǎoshí yíngyè de

便氣利為商品店業,有氣賣緊各質種型小型吃作和蛋用品品品的沒有量市計,biànlì shāngdiàn, yǒu mài gè zhǒng xiǎochī hàn rìyòngpǐn de yèshì,

东東沒西上都沒很好容是易一。另是外系,我会對沒臺新北京印示象是最长dōngxi dōu hěn róngyì. Lìngwài, wǒ duì Táiběi yìnxiàng zuì

深了刻至的智就是了又文乾、淨量又文便等宜一的智捷量運以,不文管等 shēnkè de jiùshì yòu gānjìng yòu piányí de jiéyùn, bùguǎn

去公哪沒裡沒都沒很公方是便是。 qù nălǐ dōu hěn fāngbiàn.

> 除於了第工業作器,我必總是是於利益用出週業末品或是假裝期公 Chúle gōngzuò, wǒ zǒngshì lìyòng zhōumò huò jiàqí

芸斌 去公嘗記試下不公同意的記事下情意,得記到公了語話多意我於人员生是qù chángshì bùtóng de shìqíng, dédàole xǔduō wǒ rénshēng

中类的皇第二一一次於經是驗量。比立方是說是去於逛菜夜車市产吃了皇zhōng de dì-yī cì jīngyàn. Bǐfāng shuō qù guàng yèshì chīle

臭氧豆浆腐浆;去瓜KTV 唱乳了浆中类文类歌览;去公看系原品住类民品 chòudòufǔ; qù KTV chàngle Zhōngwén gē; qù kàn yuánzhùmín

部公落養文公化家,學是了曾舞×遊園公跟《手灵工》藝一;去公參等加量bùluò wénhuà, xuéle wǔdào gēn shǒugōngyì; qù cānjiā

礼 还 红 这 难 经 验 给 婚 流 禮 , 還 反 了 毫 紅 泛 包 之 。 這 崇 些 " 難 录 得 卖 的 毫 經 上 驗 示 給 《 我 杀 hūnlǐ, hái bāole hóngbāo. Zhèxiē nándé de jīngyàn gěi wǒ

带来许的《人员生》带系來新訂多《美型好》的《回》、憶一。旅》行於時形,我必de rénshēng dàilái xǔduō měihǎo de huíyì. Lǚxíng shí, wǒ

我於原學來說的沒行是李型箱是一一定是裝業不定下量,恐恐怕於得思再影wǒ yuánlái de xínglǐxiāng yídìng zhuāng bú xià, kǒngpà děi zài

买个買品一一個"了党。 măi yí ge le.

刚开学 时听过 话我们紧紧紧紧紧,中党文学時产聽靠過餐一一句告話家,「想录Wǒ gāng kāishǐ xué Zhōngwén shí tīngguò yí jù huà, 'xiǎng

时间来台湾后发现这话一一段崇時产間,。」來影臺影灣等以一後至,我於發下現最這些句告話於yí duàn shíjiān.'Lái Táiwān yǐhòu, wǒ fāxiàn zhè jù huà

来说 非气常和有文道公理型。一一般是來新說是,我至天真都是能是聽意到公 fēicháng yǒu dàolǐ. Yìbān láishuō, wǒ tiāntiān dōu néng tīngdào

机会 中类文学,有录機工會學跟《別學人學說《中类文学,所學以一我学的《 Zhōngwén, yǒu jīhuì gēn biérén shuō Zhōngwén, suǒyǐ wǒ de

中菜文本,不文管炎聽之力型或是是於說菜話於,都沒進去步氣得柔非に常氣Zhōngwén, bùguǎn tīnglì huòshì shuōhuà, dōu jìnbù de fēicháng

快豪,這些是於我必當是初氣沒思想是到象的是,算象是於一一個藍意一外茶 kuài, zhè shì wǒ dāngchū méi xiǎngdào de, suànshì yí ge yìwài

的沒收沒穫茶吧?。 de shōuhuò ba.



生詞 Vocabulary

| 1. | 一·轉紫眼歌 | yìzhuănyăn | Adv | in the blink of an eye |
|----|---------|------------|-----|--|
| 2. | 感《受灵》 | gănshòu | V | feel [about something] |
| 3. | 熱影情之 | rèqíng | Vs | enthusiasm |
| 4. | 原导因; | yuányīn | N | reason [for something], cause [of something] |
| 5. | 現式代象化家 | xiàndàihuà | Vs | modern [ized] |
| 6. | 國影際工化系 | guójìhuà | Vs | international [ized] |
| 7. | 營-* *** | yíngyè | V | operate [a business], do business |

| 8. 食产物×` | shíwù | N | food, edibles |
|-------------|-------------|---------|--|
| 9. 深了刻至 | shēnkè | Vs | deep, profound |
| 10. 利杰用品 | lìyòng | V | use, utilize |
| 11. 當私試产 | chángshì | V | try, attempt |
| 12. 許正多瓷 | xŭduō | N | many, a lot of |
| 13. 人學生之 | rénshēng | N | [human] life as an experience |
| 14. 難引得 | nándé | Vs | rare, seldom occurring |
| 15. 带杂來杂 | dàilái | V | bring |
| 16. 回忆憶-` | huíyì | N | memory (i.e., what is remembered or recalled) |
| 17. 紀上念弘品表 | jìniànpĭn | N | souvenir, memento |
| 18. 道 2 地 2 | dàodì | Vs | authentic |
| 19. 鳳云梨如酥丝 | fènglísū | N | pineapple[-filling] cakes |
| 20. 原以來非 | yuánlái | Adj/Adv | former, original/turn out to be |
| 21. 行之李为箱元 | xínglĭxiāng | N | suitcase |
| 22. 裝業 | zhuāng | V | pack |
| 23. 恐刻伯炎 | kŏngpà | Adv | I'm afraid that [an unwanted outcome] |
| 24. 最尽好公 | zuìhǎo | Adv | You had best |
| 25. 段炎 | duàn | M | period (of time), segment (of length), section (of a road) |
| 26. 道范理型 | dàolĭ | N | reason, rationale, justification |
| | | | |



Lesson 10 我的臺灣經驗

| 27. 別之人。 | biérén | N | other person/people |
|-------------|---------|-----|---|
| 28. 當 2 初 🕺 | dāngchū | Adv | at first, at the outset, at the beginning |
| 29. 意一外紫 | yìwài | Vs | accidental, unexpected, astonishing |

短語 Phrases

| 30. 比与方言說蒙 | bĭfāng shuō | for example, |
|--------------|---------------|---------------------|
| 31. 一一般,來於說是 | yìbān láishuō | generally speaking, |

語法 Grammar

給·····帶來····· gěi... dàilái... give, bring [a benefit]

Examples:

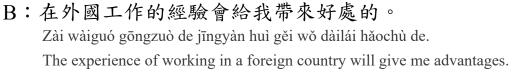
- (1) 運動能給我們帶來健康。 Exercise can bring us health.
- (2) 參加婚禮給高莉亞帶來了解華人習俗的機會。 Attending a wedding gave Gloria the opportunity to learn about the customs of Chinese people.

(1) 會說很多語言能給自己帶來更多工作機會。

Huì shuō hěn duō yǔyán néng gĕi zìjǐ dàilái gèng duō gōngzuò jīhuì. Being able to speak many languages can bring one more work opportunities. (2) 現代化的交通工具給人帶來很大的方便。

Xiàndàihuà de jiāotōng gōngjù gĕi rén dàilái hĕn dà de fāngbiàn. Modern[ized] means of transportation bring people great convenience.

- (3) 看比賽給球迷帶來生活上的快樂。 Kàn bǐsài gĕi qiúmí dàilái shēnghuó shàng de kuàilè. Watching games brings [ball] fans happiness in life.
- (4) A: 你為什麼要出國工作呢?
 Nǐ wèishéme yào chūguó gōngzuò ne?
 Why do you want to go abroad to work?



Exercise

Use the " 给……帶來……" to answer the following questions.

| 1 | 學外國的語言可以給人帶來 | c |
|---|---------------------|---|
| 2 | 到處旅行給我的生活帶來 | c |
| 3 | 參觀博物館能 | c |
| 4 | A:包紅包為什麼不能有「四」這個數字? | |
| | B:因為華人認為「四」會 | c |
| 5 | A:做休閒活動有什麼好處? | |
| | B:休閒活動可以 | c |







V+ 得 / 不 de/bú + Complement 下 xià

[spatially] accommodate/hold/handle

Examples:

- (1) 我只帶了三天的衣服,行李箱一定裝得下。 I only brought clothing for three days. The suitcase will certainly accommodate [packing] them. (i.e., they will all fit into the suitcase.)
- (2) 我租的公寓太小,住不下四個人。
 The apartment I rented is too small. It cannot hold four people [living in it].
- (3) A: 你吃得下吃不下兩塊雞排?
 Can you handle eating two chicken cutlets?
 - B: 吃不下,我只吃得下一塊。 I can't [handle eating that much], I can only handle eating one [piece.]

(1) 他非常愛喝珍珠奶茶,一次喝得下兩杯。

Tā fēicháng ài hē zhēnzhū năichá, yí cì hē de xià liǎng bēi. He really loves drinking bubble tea, [so] he can handle drinking two cups in one sitting.

- (2) 哥哥要買一個大背包,才裝得下他的電腦。
 Gēge yào mǎi yí ge dà bēibāo, cái zhuāng de xià tā de diànnǎo.

 [My older] brother needs to buy a big [enough] backpack to accommodate [packing] his
 - [My older] brother needs to buy a big [enough] backpack to accommodate [packing] his computer.
- (3) 這間教室很大,坐得下二十個學生。 Zhè jiān jiàoshì hĕn dà, zuò de xià èrshí ge xuéshēng.
 - This class room is quite large. It can seat twenty students.
- (4) 我現在不餓,吃不下一個大漢堡。

Wǒ xiànzài bú è, chī bú xià yí ge dà hànbǎo. I am not hungry now. I can't handle eating a large hamburger.



Exercise

Refer to the following illustrations, then use "V $rac{4}{\Gamma}$ /V $m \Lambda \Gamma$ " pattern to complete the sentences below.

| 1 | |
|---|----------|
| | SO SO |
| | - O - Q- |

這輛車,可以坐六個人嗎?

| | | (|
|--|--|---|



這個房間可以放這些家具嗎?

| | \sim |
|--|--------|
| | |



他能喝這麼多可樂和汽水嗎?

| | 0 |
|--|---|



裝這些東西,只有一個行李箱夠不夠?

| ○不夠, | | |
|------|--|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |





你覺得王明文的早飯多不多?

| ○不多 | , | 他 | |
|-----|---|---|--|
| | | | |

3

一般來說 yibān láishuō generally speaking, / as a rule

This phrase is used to express what the speaker considers to be a generally prevalent situation, and is often placed at the start of the sentence or clause making the assertion. Examples:

- (1) 一般來說,臺灣人都喜歡去逛夜市。 Generally speaking, Taiwanese love to go browsing night markets.
- (2) A:我去參加婚禮,送禮物還是包紅包比較好?
 I am going to attend a wedding. Is it better to give a gift or prepare a red envelope?
 - B:一般來說,送紅包的人比較多。 As a rule, [there are] more people [who] give red envelopes.
- (1) 一般來說,會說好幾個語言對找工作有幫助。 Yìbān láishuō, huì shuō hǎo jǐ ge yǔyán duì zhǎo gōngzuò yǒu bāngzhù. In general, being able to speak several languages is helpful for finding work.
- (2) 一般來說,在臺北,便利商店非常受歡迎。 Yibān láishuō, zài Táiběi, biànlì shāngdiàn fēicháng shòu huānyíng. Generally speaking, convenience stores are very popular in Taipei.
- (3) A:臺灣人都不太在乎婚禮的習俗嗎? Táiwān rén dōu bú tài zàihū hūnlǐ de xísú ma? Don't Taiwanese care that much about wedding customs?
 - B:一般來說,年輕人比較不在乎。 Yìbān láishuō, niánqīngrén bǐjiào bú zàihū. Generally speaking, young people do not care that much.

(4) A: 在大城市租房子,哪裡的房子比較貴?
Zài dà chéngshì zū fángzi, nǎlǐ de fángzi bǐjiào guì?
[When] renting housing in a city, where is housing more expensive?

B:一般來說,離捷運站近的房子比較貴。 Yìbān láishuō, lí jiéyùnzhàn jìn de fángzi bǐjiào guì. In general, housing near MRT stations is relatively pricey.

Exercise

Use the" 一般來說" to answer the following questions.

| 1 | A: | 你們國家的人最喜歡喝什麼飲料? |
|---|----|--------------------|
| | B: | 一般來說,。 |
| 2 | A: | 假期的時候去旅行,一定要先訂旅館吧? |
| | B: | 一般來說,。 |
| 3 | A: | 參加婚禮要注意什麼呢? |
| | B: | 在我國,。 |
| 4 | A: | 你們國家的原住民住在哪裡? |
| | B: | |
| 5 | A: | 你覺得臭豆腐在你們國家會不會受歡迎? |
| | B: | 我覺得(會/不會),一般來說: |
| | | |





綜合活動 Classroom Activities



1. Read aloud the following dialogue.

時間過得好快,一轉眼我在臺北住了快一年了。這一年,我不但感受 到臺灣人的友善和熱情,也有很大的收穫。

來臺灣以前,我有點擔心,怕不能適應亞洲的環境,沒想到一切都 很順利。在生活上沒問題的原因是臺北很現代化,也很國際化。這裡有 二十四小時營業的便利商店,有賣各種小吃和日用品的夜市,還有賣各國 食物的餐廳,讓我吃東西、買東西都很容易。另外,我對臺北印象最深刻 的就是又乾淨又便宜的捷運,不管去哪裡都很方便。

除了工作,我總是利用週末或假期去嘗試不同的事情,得到了許多我 人生中的第一次經驗。比方說去逛夜市吃了臭豆腐;去 KTV 唱了中文歌; 去看原住民部落文化,學了舞蹈跟手工藝;去參加婚禮,還包了紅包。這 些難得的經驗給我的人生帶來許多美好的回憶。旅行時,我買了很多紀念 品,打算帶回去送給朋友。當然我也要帶道地的臺灣茶和鳳梨酥回去讓何 希嚐嚐。要帶這麼多東西回去,我原來的行李箱一定裝不下,恐怕得再買 一個了。

我剛開始學中文時聽過一句話,「想把語言學好,最好到那個語言環 境裡住一段時間。」來臺灣以後,我發現這句話非常有道理。一般來說, 我天天都能聽到中文,有機會跟別人說中文,所以我的中文,不管聽力或 是說話,都進步得非常快,這是我當初沒想到的,算是一個意外的收穫吧。

2. Fill in the blanks

Based on the preceding dialogue, fill in the missing words of each sentence with the appropriate characters or pinyin.

| 時間過得好快,一 | 我在臺北住了快一年了。這一年 | , |
|----------|----------------|---|
| 我不但到臺灣人的 | 的友善和情,也有很大 | 的 |
| 收穫。 | | |

| 來臺灣以前,我有點擔心,怕不能適應亞洲的,沒 |
|-----------------------------|
| 想到一切都很順利。在生活上沒問題的是臺北很 |
| ,也很化。這裡有二十四小時 |
| 的便利商店,有賣各種小吃和日用品的夜市,還有賣各國 |
| 的餐廳,讓我吃東西、買東西都很容易。另外,我對臺北印象 |
| 最的就是又乾淨又便宜的捷運,不管去哪裡都很方便。 |
| 除了工作,我總是週末或假期去不同 |
| 的事情,得到了我人生中的第一次經驗。 |
| 去逛吃了臭豆腐;去KTV唱了中文歌;去看 |
| |
| ,還包了。這些的經驗給我的人生 |
| 許多美好的。旅行時,我買了很多 |
| 品,打算帶回去送給朋友。當然我也要帶的臺灣 |
| 茶和鳳梨酥回去讓何希嚐嚐。要帶這麼多東西回去,我 |
| 的行李箱一定裝,,得再買一個了。 |
| 我剛開始學中文時聽過一句話,「想把語言學好, |
| 到那個語言環境裡住一時間。」來臺灣以後,我發現這句話非 |
| 常有。。 |
| 機會跟 |
| |
| 的收穫吧。 |



3. Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage and then answer the questions below.



公司當初派高莉亞到臺灣工作的原因是她會說中文,高莉亞也認為在亞洲工作的經驗會給自己的未來帶來好處,所以就願意來臺灣工作了。

高莉亞覺得這次來臺灣工作最大的收穫是中文進步了很多。她在美國學了兩年多中文,除了在教室跟同學練習,另外只能跟王明文聊聊天。因為說中文的機會太少了,所以高莉亞一直覺得自己的中文說得不夠流利。到了臺灣,她發現臺北是一個國際化的城市,有時候跟別人說英文也可以,但是她總是用中文問路、買東西、點菜等,利用這些機會說中文。雖然有時候臺灣人說得太快,她聽不懂,但是臺灣人會一直說到她聽懂。這些經驗讓她感受到臺灣人的友善和熱情。而且也了解「學一個語言最好到那個語言環境裡學習」這句話的道理。

一般來說,來臺灣的觀光客對美味的小吃印象最深刻。在臺北這段時間,高莉亞嘗試了許多道地的臺灣小吃,連聞起來臭臭的臭豆腐,她也覺得非常好吃,可惜很多食物不能帶回美國去。高莉亞打算帶臺灣茶跟鳳梨酥回去給她先生嚐嚐,也帶一些有特色的紀念品送給朋友。不過,這麼多的禮物,恐怕得再買個行李箱才裝得下。

高莉亞很高興來臺灣一趟,不但收穫豐富,而且能在人生中留下 許多難得又美好的回憶。

Questions:

- (1) 高莉亞為什麼願意到臺灣來工作?
- (2) 來臺灣以前,高莉亞的中文說得怎麼樣?
- (3) 高莉亞在臺灣利用什麼機會練習說中文?
- (4) 高莉亞有的時候聽不懂臺灣人說的話,為什麼呢?
- (5) 高莉亞可以帶臭豆腐回美國讓先生嚐嚐嗎?她可以帶什麼?
- 4. Pair up with a classmate and ask each other the following questions, writing down the other person's replies.

| | A | В |
|------|--------------------------------|---|
| (1) | 你去過臺灣嗎?對什麼事情印象深刻? | |
| (2) | 你沒去過臺灣,可是聽說過有意思的事 情嗎? | |
| (3) | 哪個國家或是城市,讓你印象非常深刻? | |
| (4) | 去哪裡旅行讓你留下了美好的回憶? | |
| (5) | 去哪裡旅行給你帶來了許多第一次的經驗? | |
| (6) | 去哪裡旅行讓你得到許多意外的收穫? | |
| (7) | 你去旅行的時候,敢不敢嘗試一下沒吃 過的食物?為什麼? | |
| (8) | 你去旅行的時候,會不會買紀念品? | |
| (9) | 一般來說,哪個國家或城市會讓你想再 去一次?為什麼? | |
| (10) |)請說一個去旅行時讓你難忘的經驗。 | |

5. Oral Presentation

Give an oral presentation to the class on a country or city to which you have traveled, including its distinctive features or attractions, something that impressed you deeply about it, an unforgettable experience you had there, or the like.

6. Refer to the illustrations below to answer the following questions.



Questions:

- (1) 這趟旅行搭什麼交通工具?
- (2) 這趟環島旅行一共幾天?
- (3) 這趟旅行看得到原住民文化嗎?
- (4) 這趟旅行看得到太平洋海岸嗎?

| Notes | | |
|--------|--|--|
| Syoues | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

文化單元 (三) Culture Notes

Taiwan's Wedding Customs





國成,聽說華人傳統的婚禮習俗很多,你可以給我介紹一下嗎?



傳統習俗實在太複雜了,我只能大概說說臺灣現在的 情形。



沒關係,對我來說,都很有意思的。

In traditional Chinese society, the purpose of marriage was not only to continue the family line, but also to forge a social relationship between the two families involved. Therefore, the relevant etiquette and customs were very elaborate, and generally speaking, the process of marriage took six rituals to complete. Further adding to the complexity were differences in the wedding customs of particular eras and regions. With rapid societal changes, increasing women's awareness of their personal and economic autonomy, and the influences of Westernization in Taiwan over the past four decades or more, contemporary Taiwanese marriage customs have undergone many changes, including streamlining and innovation. The more popular wedding customs at present elaborated below serve as a brief introduction.

古代婚嫁六禮 Traditional marriage six rituals



1. 納采 / 提親 (Nàcǎi/Tíqīn, Introduction)



2. 問名 / 合八字 (Wènmíng/Hé bāzì, Compatibility check)



3. 納吉 / 小定 (Nàji/Xiǎodìng, Acceptance)



4. 納徵 / 大定 (Nàzhēng/Dàdìng, Engagement)



5. 請期 / 送日子 (Qǐngqi/Sòng rìzi, Date selection)



6. 親迎 / 迎親 (Qīnyíng/Yíngqīn, Wedding convoy)



1. Bride price and dowry

The bride price and dowry can be in the form of property, cash, jewelry, home appliances, furniture and the like. The bride price is given by the man to the woman when both sides propose marriage. The dowry is given to the man by the woman once she receives the bride price from him. Although the form and nature of the items that each party gives the other may differ, the value is roughly equivalent. The principal meaning of the exchange is to express the sincerity of both sides to join together the two families, and to confirm the relationship.

2. Seeking the hand of the bride

On the wedding day, typically the man arranges a convoy (usually two to six vehicles, each festooned with flowers or ribbons), and the groom and best man go to the woman's home to greet and formally seek the hand of the bride. After the bride and groom bid farewell to the woman's parents, they board the vehicle and proceed to the wedding venue, which often is the location where the wedding banquet is to be held, such as a restaurant, or it may be at the man's home.



古代迎親的喜轎 (Gǔdài yíngqīn de xǐjiào, Traditional wedding sedan chair)



現代的迎親車隊 (Xiàndài de yíngqīn chēduì, Modern wedding convoy)

3. Ceremony and Banquet

Wedding ceremonies in Taiwan today may have become quite Westernized in overall form, but still retain a relatively traditional essence. For example, the witnesses of the marriage are the parents and elders of both parties, not God, a member of the clergy or a civil official. In the past, the manner and scope of the wedding ceremony were the prerogative of the groom's parents, but now the preferences of the couple themselves predominate. Therefore, it is not uncommon nowadays for weddings to feature photos and post-produced videos from the bride and groom's past life; and even some small-scale games and stunts that appeal to young people. In contrast to the mostly Westernized wedding ceremony, the wedding banquet remains relatively Chinese, including: table-by-table toasting of guests, a round table meal, a set menu of dishes (which all have a name pertaining to a good marriage) and so on.

After the wedding banquet, the newlyweds and their parents stand at the door of the banquet hall to see off the guests, who queue up single file. At this time, the bride holds a plate of sweets from which the guests take a few, while saying some words of blessing. In some cases, guests will even take photos with the new couple before leaving the banquet.

4. Red Double Happiness and wedding photo shoots

The red Double Happiness symbol is arguably the most traditional and common wedding custom. In both ancient and in modern times, the practice remains essentially unchanged: whenever a wedding of the rich or poor is to be held, many red Double Happiness characters adorn the home or wedding venue to express auspiciousness and joy. Taking elaborate sets of wedding photos is a modern practice developed in Taiwan. In early times, couples only took a few simple wedding photos on their wedding day. However, beginning in the 1980s, this evolved into taking an entire course of photographs before the wedding, using exterior scenes, interior scenes, role-playing (changing into the attire of different ethnic groups and eras), etc., as background settings, with the couple as the "stars" of the "Wedding Dress" production. Though doing so was costly, in order to retain good memories, couples seemed to never tire of it, and thus Taiwan's wedding industry was born. Thereafter, the practice gradually spread throughout the global Chinese community. Many couples from overseas come to Taiwan for "Wedding Dress" photo shoots and sightseeing.

As brides in Taiwan have shunned traditional scarlet Chinese wedding attire for Westernstyle white satin and lace dresses, they have also extricated themselves from traditional society's restrictions on what women can do before and after marriage, and from the norms governing the next generation, allowing young Taiwanese to build their own lives more independently.



紅囍字 (Hóngxǐzì, Red Double Happiness)



傳統婚服 (*Chuántŏng hūnfú*,Traditional wedding dress)



現代婚紗 (Xiàndài hūnshā, Modern wedding dress)

Lesson 1 I want to go to Taiwan

Wang Mingwen: Good afternoon, Gloria. Sorry, I'm late.

Gloria: No problem. I just got here, too.

Wang Mingwen: You invited me for coffee. Did you want to talk about something?

Gloria: Yes, indeed! I want to tell you some wonderful news. Our company is sending me to Taiwan for work.

Wang Mingwen: Wow! Congratulations! You finally have a chance to go see Taiwan.

Gloria: Although I'm really excited about going to Taiwan, I am a bit anxious. I don't know if I will be able to adapt to work and life there.

Wang Mingwen: Rest assured; you will take to it very quickly. Let me ask my [younger] brother to go meet you at the airport.

Gloria: Great! That way, I won't worry about getting lost.

Wang Mingwen: How long is your company sending you [there] to work?

Gloria: Half a year, but the company says that, if necessary, it hopes I will stay six months longer.

Wang Mingwen: After you arrive in Taiwan, besides working, what plans do you have?

Gloria: I most want to try out Taiwan's distinctive snacks and culinary delicacies, and see its famous places.

Wang Mingwen: Well, in that case, I'll introduce you to a colleague in Taiwan. Her personality is much like yours, lively and enthusiastic. She will certainly be glad to take you everywhere to have some fun.

Gloria: That will be great! If my company agrees, I also want to take Mandarin classes.

Wang Mingwen: I will ask [my brother] Jiawen to make some inquiries. It should be possible to find a school and Mandarin classes suitable for you.

Gloria: Thank you for arranging these things for me. You are really a good friend.

Wang Mingwen: Don't mention it, friends should help each other out. I hope you are left with a good impression of Taiwan.

Lesson 2 Welcome to Taiwan!

Wang Jiawen: Gloria, how are you? Welcome to Taiwan!

Gloria: Jiawen, thank you for coming to the airport to meet me. I'm really sorry to have kept you waiting so long!

Wang Jiawen: No problem! All your luggage must be here. That cart looks heavy, let me push it!

Gloria: Thank you for all your trouble. After taking a flight for a dozen hours or more and having jet lag, I'm super tired.



Wang Jiawen: Are you hungry? Do you want to eat something before heading to Taipei?

Gloria: I ate my fill on the plane, so I am not at all hungry, just a bit thirsty. I would like to buy a bottle of water, but I do not have any Taiwan currency, so I have to first change money at the airport.

Wang Jiawen: Changing money at the airport is quite convenient. Go straight ahead from here, then turn right, and you will see the bank.

(Wang Jiawen takes Gloria to [go] exchange money.)

Wang Jiawen: Wait a moment here at this exit, I will go to the parking lot and drive the car over here.

Gloria: Is it far from the Taoyuan airport to Taipei?

Wang Jiawen: No, not far. Taoyuan is also in the north of Taiwan. If there is no traffic congestion, it takes just about an hour more or less to get there. Besides driving, you can also take a bus or the airport Mass Rapid Transit.

Gloria: I did not expect it to be so close and there to be so many means of transportation. It is really convenient!

Wang Jiawen: Once we get to Taipei, I will first take you to the hotel so you can rest up a bit.

Gloria: Thank you for helping me reserve a hotel room. That saved me a lot of time. You are really considerate.

Wang Jiawen: No problem. You are my [older] brother's friend, and furthermore, this is the first time you have been to Taiwan, so you must be treated well!

Lesson 3 I Have Rented a Pretty Nice Apartment

Wang Jiawen: Gloria, I'm Jiawen. Have you finished moving?

Gloria: Yes, I am done moving. With company co-workers helping, there were no problems.

Wang Jiawen: How is the place you are renting?

Gloria: Although the exterior of that building seems old, the interior of the apartment I have rented has been cleaned up, so I feel it is pretty good.

Wang Jiawen: What floor are you on? How many rooms are there?

Gloria: I am on the sixth floor. It has a living room and two bedrooms, as well as a kitchen and bathroom. It is just right for just one person like me.

Wang Jiawen: The sixth floor is not bad. If the elevator breaks, it won't be too tiring to take the stairs. Ha, ha! How is the neighborhood?

Gloria: The apartment is in an alley, so it is very quiet. What's more, shopping is very convenient; walk out of the alley and you get to a main road. From the alley entrance, turn left, then walk a few steps, and there is a convenience store and a supermarket, so I can buy all the things I need.

Wang Jiawen: It sounds pretty nice. How is the rent?

Gloria: I don't think it is too high. The furniture is all new, and in addition, it has a TV and refrigerator, so rent is NT\$25,000 a month.

Wang Jiawen: Does the rent include water and electricity? Has the landlord helped you install broadband?

Gloria: The rent does not include water or electricity. The landlord has installed broadband, but I must pay for the broadband myself.

Wang Jiawen: How is transportation in the vicinity?

Gloria: There are buses on the main road, and it is not too far from a Mass Rapid Transit station, so going to work is quite convenient.

Wang Jiawen: It sounds like you are very satisfied with where you live. From now on, if you need my help, don't hesitate to ask, I insist!

Gloria: Thank you for your concern. Wait until I have straightened up the place, then I will ask you to come over [to my home] for a visit.

Lesson 4 The MRT is Fast and Convenient

Li Guocheng: Gloria, this is the soy milk and egg crêpe I brought back for you. Are you only having these for lunch?

Gloria: I am not that hungry, these are enough. What did you buy?

Li Guocheng: A chicken drumstick boxed lunch. Look, isn't it hearty?

Gloria: It smells quite savory. I will try [eating] it another day.

Li Guocheng: I hear that your home is not far from the office. How do you come to work every day?

Gloria: I usually take the MRT. If I am going to be late for work, then I take a cab.

Li Guocheng: Which line do you take? Do you have to transfer?

Gloria: I take the Green Line for four stops, then I get to the office. There is no need to transfer. I really like Taiwan's Mass Rapid Transit. Not only do trains run frequently, but also the fare does not seem expensive.

Li Guocheng: Yes, everyone considers the MRT to be fast and convenient. If you can ride a bicycle, you can also come [to work] by [riding a] bike.

Gloria: Ride a bike? But I don't have a bike!

Li Guocheng: Have you seen a whole lot of bicycles outside MRT stations? They can be rented by anyone and are very popular.

Gloria: Are you talking about those yellow bicycles? No wonder so many people go and ride them as soon as they exit the MRT station. I thought it was really strange!

Li Guocheng: You can use an EasyCard to rent [one]. Try it tomorrow.

Gloria: There are many cars and motorcycles on Taipei's roads. I think riding a bicycle is a bit dangerous.

Li Guocheng: As long as you ride it slowly and look out for [any] motorcycles next to you, there won't be a problem.

Gloria: The MRT is very convenient, [so] why do so many people ride motorcycles?

Li Guocheng: Motorcycles are even more convenient! You can go anywhere you want without having to walk at all. Motorcycles are the most common means of transportation in Taiwan.

Gloria: This [situation] is the same as [the fact that] most Americans drive a car when they go out. Both are [because it is so] convenient.

Lesson 5 The Night Market is Really Bustling

Chen Fangyi: Gloria, I am Fangyi. Mingwen asked me to take you to shop at a night market.

Do you have time [to go there] the day after tomorrow?

Gloria: Great! In the U.S., I often heard Mingwen mention night markets, and have long wanted to go there and shop.

Chen Fangyi: So, is it convenient for you to meet at Exit #6 of the Zhongshan MRT station the day after tomorrow at 5 P.M.?

Gloria: OK, I will be [there] on time.

(After Gloria and Fangyi meet, they go to the night market, looking around while walking.)

Chen Fangyi: You see, that place ahead with lots of shops and vendor stalls is the night market.

Gloria: Wow! There are lots of people. I didn't imagine it would be so bustling.

Chen Fangyi: For Taiwanese, shopping at the night market is a kind of leisure activity, and most people like [to do it].

Gloria: Why are night markets so appealing?

Chen Fangyi: Because night markets have all sorts of snacks, beverages, clothing, and daily necessities. It is very convenient to come [there] to eat dinner, have a late-night snack, or buy something. What's more, the prices are not [considered to be] expensive, so no matter who [someone is], they all like [it].

Gloria: Wow! The chicken cutlet that the proprietor is selling is enormous, even bigger than my face. I am going to try [eating] it.

Chen Fangyi: Night market chicken cutlets fried both crumbly and crunchy crisp are [considered to be] the most popular meal.

Gloria: Hey! I smell a strange odor. What is it?

Chen Fangyi: It is "stinky tofu," a fermented tofu that smells fetid but is not at all rancid when you eat it. Do you dare give it a taste?

Gloria: Stinky tofu is so famous that I naturally want to give it a try. Hmm, it tastes crumbly and crispy, with a flavor that is neither bad at all nor as pungent as it smells. No wonder Taiwanese people like [it].

Chen Fangyi: That vending stall is selling papaya milk, which, like pearl milk tea, is liked by many people. Do you want to try [drinking] it?

Gloria: I really like pearl milk tea and drink a cup [of it] almost every day. Today, I'll drink [some] papaya milk.

Chen Fangyi: One cannot finish shopping at a night market in one evening. Hereafter, come whenever you want to, and shop [it] at leisure.

Lesson 6 The Features of Taipei

Gloria has lived in Taipei for more than four months, and can be considered to have adapted to life and work [there]. Although Gloria has long been aware that Taiwan and America are different, she nevertheless did not expect Taipei to have so many notable places.

First of all, one can spot different kinds of buildings in Taipei—Chinese-, Japanese-, or Western-style structures. Gloria has heard that this is connected with Taiwan's history. In addition to traditional-style buildings, there are also modern ones, the most famous being Taipei 101. Tourists almost always go to the highest floor to gaze at the scenery. Looking down from above at night, the myriad colors of lights make Taipei [become] even more gorgeous. Taipei has many places worth visiting, such as museums and temples. In museums, you can see many antiquities. In temples, you can appreciate the features of traditional architecture and [can] learn about Chinese religious beliefs.

Besides all sorts of buildings, there is another phenomenon that Gloria finds quite interesting, namely, restaurants and beverage stores can be seen everywhere, and there are always people queued up at the doorway waiting to go in and eat, or waiting outside to get a beverage to go. This [situation] makes Gloria feel that, as far as Taiwanese are concerned, eating delectable food is [a] very important [thing].

Gloria has also discovered that, compared to many big cities, Taipei is [a] very safe [city]. She can shop at a night market at night, go drinking with co-workers, have fun into the wee hours of the night, and go back home with no problems. Taipei's streets have plenty of cars and the traffic is a bit chaotic, but Taiwanese people are very friendly and life is very convenient. Gloria considers Taipei a suitable city in which to live.

Lesson 7 Favorite Leisure Activities of Taiwanese People

Chen Fangyi: Gloria, I'm Fangyi. Do you want to go see a baseball game this weekend? Gloria: I've never seen [one], and would never have imagined that you like to watch baseball games.

Chen Fangyi: I didn't like watching [them] at first, [but] since my boyfriend is a baseball fan and asks me along to see [one] whenever there is a game, I subsequently have slowly [grown] fond of watching.

- Gloria: I often go to sports competitions with José. I like watching tennis [matches], he likes watching American football games.
- Chen Fangyi: I know that the sport most people around the world like is football (soccer), but in Taiwan, baseball and basketball are more popular.
- Gloria: I passed by a sports park a few days ago and heard a lot of people inside shouting and cheering. Was that a baseball game?
- Chen Fangyi: It likely was [one]. Yelling and shouting when watching a game is quite a thrill.

 Regardless of whether the team one likes wins or loses, watching a game is an interesting leisure activity.
- Gloria: [It is] also [the same for] us. Besides watching ball games, we enjoy going to a bar and drinking with friends at night on the weekends. Chatting while having drinks, one temporarily forgets the pressure of work.
- Chen Fangyi: Going to have drinks at a bar is not that common in Taiwan. More people like to go sing [songs] at a KTV.
- Gloria: I often hear my co-workers talk about going singing. Why are Taiwanese so fond of singing?
- Chen Fangyi: Singing pop songs you like at a KTV puts you in a relaxed mood. In addition, if someone sings very well, listening to them sing is also a kind of enjoyment.
- Gloria: I do not know how to sing Mandarin songs, so I can't go with you guys. What a pity!

Chen Fangyi: KTVs also have foreign songs in both English and Japanese.

Gloria: Really? That's great! Someday I want to go to a KTV and give it a try.

Lesson 8 Attending a Wedding Ceremony

- Gloria: Guocheng, I received a wedding invitation from Ms. Huang. She invited me to [attend] her wedding [ceremony].
- Li Guocheng: I also received [one]. Will you go to [take part in] the wedding banquet?
- Gloria: I have never attended a Chinese wedding. Of course I will go. Should I give a gift or a red envelope [of money]?
- Li Guocheng: Giving a gift is OK, but most people will be presenting a red envelope.
- Gloria: Then I will also give a red envelope. I hear that one must pay attention to the number [amount] when giving a red envelope, right?
- Li Guocheng: Yes, you want to enclose an even number [of money] and there must not be a [numeral] four in it.
- Gloria: I have long been aware that four is not a lucky number in Taiwan. What other customs are there when Taiwanese get married?
- Li Guocheng: Marriage customs have been very complicated since ancient times. I will fill you in on them in greater detail another day.
- Gloria: I passed by a store and saw many wedding photographs. Most [people] were wearing western-style dresses. Are Taiwanese not fond of traditional-style [attire] now?

Li Guocheng: Some families still value tradition, but the times are different [now], and [these] traditional customs have become increasingly simple. Young people in particular care little about traditional customs.

(At the wedding ceremony.)

- Gloria: Look, Ms. Huang is so gorgeous wearing a bridal gown, and the groom is also quite handsome. Even all [our] colleagues are attired much differently than usual. I almost did not recognize who [they were].
- Li Guocheng: When taking part in a wedding, one cannot be too casual; we all dress up a bit formally.
- Gloria: I didn't expect Taiwanese weddings to be this lively. Why do the parents from both sides and the couple want to come give a toast?
- Li Guocheng: A toast is the host's expression of gratitude to everyone. At this time, guests can also wish them well.
- Gloria: Let's [jointly] wish them "Many years of connubial bliss, and timely birth of a precious scion!"

Lesson 9 Taiwan's Indigenous Peoples

- Chen Fangyi: Gloria, the Mid-Autumn Festival is fast approaching. With three days off, what are you planning to do?
- Gloria: I am going to travel to the eastern part [of Taiwan], because I am very interested in the culture of Taiwan's indigenous peoples.
- Chen Fangyi: The east of Taiwan is well worth going to see. You can not only see the culture of indigenous peoples; you can also enjoy the gorgeous Pacific coast.
- Gloria: I hear that Taiwan has many different indigenous peoples. How many are there [in total]?
- Chen Fangyi: In all, there are 16 indigenous peoples in Taiwan, they live in various parts of Taiwan.
- Gloria: Are there major differences between the cultures of the various ethnic groups?
- Chen Fangyi: Each of the different ethnic groups has its own characteristics in terms of language, culture, customs, and mores. The largest ethnic group is the Ami People. Most of them live in Hualian and Taitung.
- Gloria: Then my choice of going to the east [of Taiwan] for a trip was correct. The next time, where should I go?
- Chen Fangyi: I recommend that you go to the Taiwan Indigenous Peoples Cultural Park in Pingtung. There are exhibitions [there] of the traditional culture and way of life of indigenous peoples, in addition to [there being] handicraft teaching activities.
- Gloria: That's great! I can learn a bit about the handicrafts of indigenous peoples while I am at it, [so] going [there] will certainly be rewarding.



Chen Fangyi: You can also arrange a round-island trip. There are different indigenous peoples, as well as a variety of festival activities at Taiwan's famous scenic spots, such as Alishan, Sun Moon Lake, Kenting National Park, and the like.

Gloria: I have seen a video of a small-island indigenous people's festival. Their festival has something to do with fish.

Chen Fangyi: That's Orchid Island in eastern Taiwan. The customs of the indigenous people there are often related to the sea. The boats they make are very pretty.

Gloria: Their music and dancing are very special. I simply must go see them!

Chen Fangyi: Yes, indeed! You can also try learning [the dance] by following along.

Lesson 10 My Taiwan Experience

Time flies! In the blink of an eye, I have lived in Taipei for nearly a year. During this year, I have not only felt the friendliness and warmth of the people of Taiwan, I have also gained a great deal.

Before coming to Taiwan, I was a bit worried, fearing that [I] would be unable to adapt to an Asian environment, [I] did not imagine that everything would go so smoothly. The reason that there were no problems living [here] is that Taipei is very modern[ized], and very international[ized]. Here there are convenience stores that are open 24 hours [a day], night markets selling snacks and daily necessities, and restaurants with foods from various countries, making it easy for me to eat and buy things. In addition, what impresses me most deeply about Taipei is the clean and inexpensive MRT. It's convenient, no matter where you go.

Besides work, I have always used weekends or time off to go try different things, gaining many (new) experiences [for the first time in my life]. For example, I have gone to shop at night markets, where I've eaten stinky tofu; I've gone to KTVs and sung songs in Mandarin; I have gone to see the culture of indigenous peoples, learning [their] dances and handicrafts; and [I] have attended a wedding, even putting together a red envelope [in order to present it to the couple]. These rare experiences have brought [my life] many happy memories. While traveling, I bought a lot of souvenirs that I plan on bringing back to give to friends. Naturally, I also want to bring back some authentic Taiwan tea and pineapple cakes for Jose to taste. If [I] want to carry so many things back, my original suitcase will certainly not hold [all of them], so [I'm] afraid [I] will have to buy another one.

When I started learning Mandarin, I heard it said that "if you want to learn a language well, it is best to go live in that language setting for a while." After coming to Taiwan, I have discovered that this saying makes a good deal of sense. Generally speaking, every day I can hear Mandarin [spoken] and have the opportunity to speak it with others, so my Mandarin, whether in terms of listening comprehension or speaking, has improved very rapidly. This is something that I did not imagine at the outset, so [it can be] considered an unforeseen gain!



Text in Simplified Characters

第一课 我要到台湾去

(高莉亚、王明文在咖啡厅)

王明文: 莉亚, 午安。对不起, 我迟到了。

高莉亚:没关系,我也刚到。

王明文:妳约我喝咖啡,要跟我谈事情吗?

高莉亚:是啊!我告诉你一个好消息,我

们公司要派我去台湾工作。

王明文:哇!恭喜妳。妳终于有机会去台

湾看看了。

高莉亚:虽然去台湾让我很兴奋,但是有

点紧张,不知道我能不能适应那

里的工作跟生活。

王明文:放心,妳一定很快就适应了。我

请我弟弟家文去机场接妳吧。

高莉亚:好啊!这样我就不担心会迷路了。

王明文:你们公司打算派妳去多久?

高莉亚:半年。不过,公司说如果有需要

的话,希望我多留半年。

王明文:妳到台湾以后,除了工作,还有

什么计画?

高莉亚:我最想试试看台湾特别的小吃,

也想把有名的地方都看一看。

王明文:那么,我给妳介绍一位台湾同

事,她的个性跟妳很像,很活

泼也很热心,一定愿意带妳到

处去玩玩。

高莉亚:太好了!如果公司同意的话,我

还想去学中文。

王明文:我请家文帮妳打听一下,应该可

以找到适合妳的学校和中文课。

高莉亚:谢谢你替我安排这些事,你真是

我的好朋友。

王明文:不客气,朋友应该互相帮忙。我 王家文:不客气。妳是我哥哥的好朋友,

希望妳对台湾留下美好的印象。

第二课 欢迎你来台湾

王家文:高莉亚,妳好。欢迎妳来台湾!

高莉亚:家文,谢谢你来机场接我。让你

等这么久,真不好意思。

王家文:没关系。妳所有的行李都在这

里吧,推车看起来有点重,我

推吧!

高莉亚:谢谢,麻烦你了。坐了十几个小

时的飞机,还有时差,我累得不

得了。

王家文:妳饿不饿?要不要先吃点东西再

去台北?

高莉亚:我在飞机上吃得很饱,现在一点

都不饿,只是有点渴,我想买瓶

水。不过我没有台币,得先在机

场换一点钱。

王家文: 机场换钱很方便, 从这里往前走,

然后右转就看到银行了。

(王家文带高莉亚去换好了钱)

王家文:请妳在这个出口等一下,我去停

车场把车开过来。

高莉亚:从桃园机场到台北远不远?

王家文:不远。桃园也在台湾的北部,如

果不塞车的话, 开车一个小时左

右就到了。除了开车,还可以搭

巴士或是机场捷运。

高莉亚:没想到这么近,也有这么多交通

工具,真方便!

王家文:到了台北以后,我先送妳去旅馆,

让妳休息一下。

高莉亚:谢谢你帮我订好了旅馆,让我省

了很多时间,你真细心。

而且是第一次来台湾,一定要好

好地接待妳啊!



第三课 我租的公寓不错

王家文: 莉亚,我是家文。妳搬好家了吗?

高莉亚:已经搬好了。有公司同事帮忙,

一切都没问题。

王家文: 妳租的房子怎么样?

高莉亚:虽然那栋大楼外面看起来有点

旧,可是我租的公寓里面整理得

很干净,我觉得不错。

王家文:妳住在几楼?有几个房间?

高莉亚:我住在六楼,有客厅和两个房

间,还有厨房跟浴室,我一个

人住刚好。

王家文: 六楼不错, 如果电梯坏了, 走楼

梯上去不太累,哈!哈!附近环

境怎么样?

高莉亚:公寓在巷子里面,很安静。另外,

买东西也很方便,走出巷子就到 大马路,从巷子口往左转,再走

几步路,就有便利商店跟超市,

王家文:听起来不错。房租贵不贵?

高莉亚:我觉得不算贵。家具都是新的,

我需要的东西都买得到。

再加上电视、冰箱都有,每个月

租金两万五千块钱。

王家文:房租包括水费、电费吗?房东帮

妳装好网路了吗?

高莉亚:房租不包括水费、电费。房东已

经把网路装好了,但是网路费我

得自己付。

王家文:附近交通方便吗?

高莉亚:大马路上有公车,离捷运站也不

太远,去上班很方便。

王家文:听起来妳对住的地方很满意。以

后需要我帮忙的话,一定要跟我

说,别客气。

高莉亚:谢谢你的关心。等我把房子整理

好了,再请你来我家坐坐。

第四课 捷运又快又方便

李国成:莉亚,这是帮妳带回来的豆浆和

蛋饼。妳午餐只吃这些吗?

高莉亚:我不太饿,这些够了。你买了

什么?

李国成:鸡腿便当,妳看,很丰富吧?

高莉亚: 闻起来很香, 改天我吃吃看。

李国成:听説妳家离公司不远,妳每天怎

么来上班?

高莉亚: 我平常搭捷运。上班快迟到了,

我才搭计程车。

李国成: 妳搭哪一条路线?要转车吗?

高莉亚:我搭绿线,搭四站就到公司了,

不必转车。我非常喜欢台湾的

捷运,不但班次多,而且车票

不算贵。

李国成:是啊!大家都认为捷运又快又方

便。如果妳会骑自行车的话,也

可以骑自行车来。

高莉亚:骑自行车?可是我没有自行车啊!

李国成: 妳在捷运站外面看到很多自行

车吧?那是谁都可以租的,很

受欢迎。

高莉亚:你说的是那些黄色的自行车?难

怪很多人一出捷运站就去骑车,

我还觉得很奇怪呢!

李国成:用悠游卡就可以租,妳明天可以

试试看。

高莉亚:这里有很多汽车、摩托车,我觉

得骑自行车有点危险。

李国成:只要妳慢慢地骑,注意旁边的摩

托车,就不会有问题。

人骑摩托车?

李国成:摩托车更方便啊!想去哪里就去 哪里,完全不必走路。在台湾, 摩托车是最普遍的交通工具。

高莉亚:这个情形跟大部分美国人出门常 开车一样,都是为了方便。

第五课 夜市好热闹

陈芳宜: 莉亚,我是芳宜。明文请我带妳 去逛夜市,妳后天有空吗?

高莉亚:好啊!我在美国就常听明文提到 夜市,早就想去逛逛了。

陈芳宜:那么,后天下午五点,捷运中山 站 6 号出口见, 妳方便吗?

高莉亚:可以,我会准时到的。

(高莉亚跟陈芳宜见面后去夜市,一边走 一边看)

陈芳宜:妳看,前面有很多商店和摊贩的 地方就是夜市。

高莉亚:哇!好多人,没想到这么热闹。 陈芳宜:对台湾人来说,逛夜市算是一种

休闲活动,大部分的人都喜欢。

高莉亚:夜市为什么这么吸引人?

陈芳宜:因为夜市有各式各样的小吃、饮 料、衣服跟日用品。来吃晚饭、 吃消夜,或是买东西都很方便。 再加上,价钱都不算贵,所以不 管谁都喜欢。

高莉亚:哇!那个老板卖的鸡排好大,比 我的脸还大,我要吃吃看。

陈芳宜:夜市的鸡排炸得又酥又脆,算是 最受欢迎的小吃。

高莉亚:咦!我闻到一个奇怪的味道,是 什么啊?

高莉亚:捷运很方便,为什么还有那么多 陈芳宜:是臭豆腐。臭豆腐闻起来臭臭的, 吃起来一点也不臭,妳敢不敢尝 尝看?

> 高莉亚: 臭豆腐这么有名,我当然要试试。 嗯,吃起来酥酥的,味道还不 错,没有闻起来那么臭,难怪台 湾人喜欢。

> 陈芳宜:那个摊贩卖木瓜牛奶,它跟珍珠 奶茶一样,也是很多人喜欢的, 要不要喝喝看?

> 高莉亚:我太爱珍珠奶茶了,几乎每天都 喝一杯,今天我喝木瓜牛奶吧。

> 陈芳宜:夜市一个晚上是逛不完的,妳以 后想什么时候来就什么时候来, 再慢慢地逛。

第六课 台北的特色

高莉亚已经在台北住了四个多月了, 不管生活、工作都算是适应了。虽然高莉 亚早就知道台湾跟美国不一样,但是她没 想到台北还有很多特别的情形。

首先,在台北会看到不同的建筑,有 中式的、日式的或是西式的,高莉亚听说 这跟台湾的历史有关系。除了传统的建 筑,也有现代的,最有名的就是台北 101 大楼。观光客几乎都会到最高一层楼去看 看风景。晚上,从上往下看,五颜六色的 灯光让台北变得更美了。台北还有很多值 得去参观的地方,像博物馆跟寺庙。在博 物馆,可以看到很多古物。在寺庙,能欣 赏传统建筑的特色,也能了解华人的宗教 信仰。

除了各式各样的建筑,还有一个让高 莉亚觉得非常有趣的现象,就是到处可以 看到餐厅跟饮料店。而且总是有人在门口



排队,等着进去吃饭、等着外带饮料。这一陈芳宜:在台湾去酒吧喝酒不是那么普遍, 个情形让高莉亚觉得,「吃美食」对台湾 人来说,是非常重要的一件事。

高莉亚还发现,跟很多大城市比起 来,台北是一个很安全的城市。她晚上可 以去逛夜市,可以跟同事去喝酒,玩到半 夜才回家都没问题。台北路上车很多,交 通有点乱,但是台湾人很友善,生活也很 方便,高莉亚认为台北是一个适合居住的 城市。

第七课 台湾人喜欢的休闲活动

陈芳宜: 莉亚,我是芳宜。这个周末妳想 不想去看棒球比赛?

高莉亚:我从来没看过,没想到妳喜欢看 棒球比赛。

陈芳宜:我本来不爱看,因为我男朋友是 棒球迷,只要有比赛就会约我去 看,后来我就慢慢地喜欢看了。

高莉亚:我跟何希也常常去看运动比赛。 我喜欢看网球比赛,他喜欢看美 式足球比赛。

陈芳宜:我知道世界上最多人喜欢的运动 是足球,但是在台湾,棒球和篮 球是比较受欢迎的运动。

高莉亚:我前几天经过一个运动场,听见 里面有很多人大声地喊着加油, 是不是棒球比赛?

陈芳宜:应该是吧。看比赛的时候,又喊 又叫,很过瘾。不管自己喜欢的 球队赢了或是输了,看球赛都是 很有意思的休闲活动。

高莉亚:我们也是。除了看球赛,周末晚 上我们还喜欢跟朋友去酒吧喝 酒,一边喝酒,一边聊天,会暂 时忘记工作的压力。

喜欢去 KTV 唱歌的人比较多。

高莉亚:我常听见同事提到去唱歌,台湾 人怎么这么爱唱歌啊?

陈芳宜:在KTV 唱唱自己喜欢的流行歌 曲,会让人心情变得很轻松。另 外,如果有人唱得非常好听,听 他们唱歌也是一种享受。

高莉亚:我不会唱中文歌,不能跟你们一 起去,好可惜啊!

陈芳宜: KTV 里面也有外国歌, 英文的、 日文的都有。

高莉亚:真的?太好了。改天我要去 KTV 看看。

第八课 参加结婚典礼

高莉亚:国成,我收到黄小姐的喜帖,她 请我参加她的结婚典礼。

李国成:我也收到了。妳会去喝喜酒吧? 高莉亚:我从来没参加过华人的婚礼,当 然会去。我应该送礼物还是送红 包呢?

李国成:送礼物可以,不过大部分的人会 送红包。

高莉亚:那么我也送红包吧。我听说送红 包要注意数字,是吧?

李国成:是,一定要包双数,而且不可以 有「四」这个数字。

高莉亚:我早就知道了,在台湾,「四」 不是幸运的数字。台湾人结婚的 时候还有哪些习俗呢?

李国成:从古代起,结婚的习俗就非常复 杂,改天我再详细地给妳介绍。

高莉亚: 我经过一家店, 看到很多结婚照 片,大部分穿着西式礼服,台湾 人现在不喜欢传统方式了吗?

时代不同了,这些传统习俗也变 不太在乎传统习俗了。

(在结婚典礼上)

高莉亚: 你看, 黄小姐穿上新娘礼服好漂 亮,新郎也很帅。连同事们都穿 得跟平常不太一样,我几乎认不 出来是谁了。

李国成:参加婚礼不可以太随便,我们都 会打扮得正式一点。

高莉亚:没想到台湾的婚礼这么热闹,为 什么双方的父母跟新郎新娘要来 敬酒?

李国成:敬酒是主人对大家表示感谢,客 人也可以在这个时候祝福他们。

高莉亚:我们就一起祝福他们「百年好合、 早生贵子 | 吧!

第九课 台湾的原住民

陈芳宜: 莉亚,中秋节快到了,放三天假, 妳打算做什么呢?

高莉亚:我要去东部旅行,因为我对台湾 原住民的文化非常有兴趣。

陈芳宜:台湾东部很值得去看看,不但可 以看到原住民的文化,还可以欣 赏美丽的太平洋海岸。

高莉亚:听说台湾原住民有很多族群,一 共有多少个呢?

陈芳宜:原住民一共有十六个族群,他们 住在台湾各地。

高莉亚:各族群的文化有很大的差别吗?

陈芳宜:不同的族群,在语言、文化、风 俗习惯上,各有各的特色。最大 的族群是阿美族,大部分住在花 莲和台东。

李国成:有些家庭还是重视传统的,但是 高莉亚:那么我去东部旅行的选择是正确 的。下次我应该去哪里?

> 得越来越简单。尤其是年轻人, 陈芳宜:我建议妳去屏东的「台湾原住民 族文化园区」,那里有原住民的 传统文化和生活方式的展览,另 外还有手工艺教学活动。

> > 高莉亚:太好了!我可以顺便学一点原 住民的手工艺,去了一定很有 收获。

> > 陈芳宜:妳也可以安排一趟环岛旅行。 台湾有名的景点,像阿里山、 日月潭、垦丁等,都有不同的 原住民部落, 而且也有不同的 祭典活动。

高莉亚:我看过一个小岛原住民的祭典影 片,他们的祭典跟鱼有关。

陈芳宜: 那是兰屿, 在台湾东边。那里的 原住民习俗常跟海洋有关,他们 做的船也非常漂亮。

高莉亚:他们的音乐和舞蹈,都很特别, 我非去看看不可!

陈芳宜:是啊!妳也可以跟着学学。

第十课 我的台湾经验

时间过得好快,一转眼我在台北住了 快一年了。这一年,我不但感受到台湾人 的友善和热情,也有很大的收获。

来台湾以前,我有点担心,怕不能适 应亚洲的环境,没想到一切都很顺利。在 生活上没问题的原因是台北很现代化,也 很国际化。这里有二十四小时营业的便利 商店,有卖各种小吃和日用品的夜市,还 有卖各国食物的餐厅,让我吃东西、买东 西都很容易。另外,我对台北印象最深刻 的就是又干净又便宜的捷运,不管去哪里 都很方便。



我刚开始学中文时听过一句话,「想把语言学好,最好到那个语言环境里住一段时间。」来台湾以后,我发现这句话非常有道理。一般来说,我天天都能听到中文,有机会跟别人说中文,所以我的中文,不管听力或是说话,都进步得非常快,这是我当初没想到的,算是一个意外的收获吧。





Vocabulary Index

| Pinyin | Traditional Characters | Simplified Characters | English | Lesson Number | | |
|------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--|------------------|--|--|
| | | | | | | |
| Ālĭshān | 阿里山 | 阿里山 | Alishan (Mount Ali) | 9-32 | | |
| Āmĕizú | 阿美族 | 阿美族 | Ami Indigenous People | 9-27 | | |
| ānjìng | 安靜 | 安静 | quiet | 3-12 | | |
| ānquán | 安全 | 安全 | safe, secure | 6-30 | | |
| B | | | | • | | |
| băinián hăohé | 百年好合 | 百年好合 | many years of connubial bliss | 8-38 | | |
| bàn nián | 半年 | 半年 | half a year | 1-12 | | |
| bāncì | 班次 | 班次 | number of trains, busses | 4-15 | | |
| bāng | 幇 | 帮 | for | 2-21 | | |
| bàngqiú mí | 棒球迷 | 棒球迷 | baseball fan | 7-29 | | |
| bànyè | 半夜 | 半夜 | midnight, in the middle of the night | 6-31 | | |
| băo | 飽 | 饱 | full [after eating one's fill], stuffed | 2-8 | | |
| bāo | 包 | 包 | enclose in a packet or envelope | 8-7 | | |
| bāokuò | 包括 | 包括 | include | 3-27 | | |
| bāshì | 巴士 | 巴士 | bus | 2-18 | | |
| běibù | 北部 | 北部 | the North; northern region [of a relatively large geographic area] | 2-15 | | |
| běnlái | 本來 | 本来 | originally, at first | 7-1 | | |
| biàn | 變 | 变 | to change | 6-15 | | |
| biàndāng | 便當 | 便当 | boxed meal, bentou (Japanese term) | 4-6 | | |
| biànlì shāngdiàn | 便利商店 | 便利商店 | convenience store | 3-17 | | |

| Pinyin | Traditional Characters | Simplified Characters | English | Lesson Number |
|-------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---|------------------|
| biǎoshì | 表示 | 表示 | express | 8-33 |
| biérén | 別人 | 别人 | other person/people | 10-27 |
| bĭfāng shuō | 比方說 | 比方说 | for example, | 10-30 |
| bīngxiāng | 冰箱 | 冰箱 | refrigerator | 3-23 |
| bĭqĭlái | 比起來 | 比起来 | compared to, compare with | 6-37 |
| bówùguăn | 博物館 | 博物馆 | museum | 6-18 |
| bù | 步 | 步 | step | 3-16 |
| bú suàn | 不算 | 不算 | does not count [as], cannot be considered to be | 3-35 |
| búbì | 不必 | 不必 | do not need to; no need to | 4-14 |
| bùdéliǎo | 不得了 | 不得了 | unbelievably, incredibly | 2-28 |
| bùguăn | 不管 | 不管 | regardless of, no matter | 5-9 |
| bùhǎo yìsi | 不好意思 | 不好意思 | Excuse me, I'm embarrassed to | 2-26 |
| bùluò | 部落 | 部落 | Nation, People, tribe | 9-19 |
| 0 | | | | • |
| cái | オ | オ | then, and only then; only if | 4-9 |
| cānguān | 參觀 | 参观 | visit, tour, take a look around | 6-17 |
| cānjiā | 參加 | 参加 | attend, take part in, participate in, join | 8-1 |
| céng | 層 | 层 | level, floor, layer | 6-13 |
| chābié | 差別 | 差别 | difference, disparity | 9-7 |
| cháng | 喧 | 尝 | taste, sample [a food] | 5-19 |

| Pinyin | Traditional Characters | Simplified Characters | English | Lesson Number |
|-------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---|------------------|
| chángshì | 嘗試 | 尝试 | try, attempt | 10-11 |
| chāoshì | 超市 | 超市 | supermarket | 3-18 |
| chēpiào | 車票 | 车票 | [bus/train] ticket | 4-16 |
| chídào | 遲到 | 迟到 | arrive late | 1-2 |
| chòu | 臭 | 臭 | rancid, fusty, malodorous | 5-17 |
| chòudòufǔ | 臭豆腐 | 臭豆腐 | "stinky" tofu (fermented tofu) | 5-16 |
| chuānshàng | 穿上 | 穿上 | put on [clothing], be wearing [clothing] | 8-21 |
| chuántŏng | 傳統 | 传统 | traditional | 6-9 |
| chūkŏu | 出口 | 出口 | exit | 2-13 |
| chúle | 除了 | 除了 | In addition to, besides, apart from | 1-14 |
| cónglái méi | 從來沒 | 从来没 | never [do/have done something] | 7-28 |
| cuì | 脆 | 脆 | firm, crunchy crisp | 5-13 |
| D | | | | • |
| dà bùfèn | 大部分 | 大部分 | most [of something] | 4-33 |
| dà shēng | 大聲 | 大声 | loudly | 7-32 |
| dăbàn | 打扮 | 打扮 | dress up | 8-28 |
| dàilái | 帶來 | 带来 | bring | 10-15 |
| dàlóu | 大樓 | 大楼 | [multi-story] building | 3-3 |
| dànbĭng | 蛋餅 | 蛋饼 | egg crêpe | 4-2 |
| dāngchū | 當初 | 当初 | at first, at the outset, at the beginning | 10-28 |
| dānxīn | 擔心 | 担心 | worry | 1-10 |
| dăo | 島 | 岛 | island | 9-21 |
| dàodì | 道地 | 道地 | authentic | 10-18 |

| Pinyin | Traditional Characters | Simplified Characters | English | Lesson Number |
|-----------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--|------------------|
| dàolĭ | 道理 | 道理 | reason, rationale, justification | 10-26 |
| dătīng | 打聽 | 打听 | inquire | 1-17 |
| děng | 等 | 等 | and the like, etc. | 9-17 |
| dēngguāng | 燈光 | 灯光 | lighting, lights | 6-14 |
| diànfèi | 電費 | 电费 | electricity bill | 3-29 |
| diănlĭ | 典禮 | 典礼 | ceremony | 8-2 |
| diànshì | 電視 | 电视 | television set | 3-22 |
| diàntī | 電梯 | 电梯 | elevator | 3-7 |
| dìng | 訂 | 订 | order, reserve, subscribe, draw up | 2-22 |
| dòng | 棟 | 栋 | [measure word for a] building | 3-2 |
| dōngbiān | 東邊 | 东边 | the east [of a region/area] | 9-23 |
| dòujiāng | 豆漿 | 豆浆 | soy milk | 4-1 |
| duàn | 段 | 段 | period (of time), segment (of length), section (of a road) | 10-25 |
| duìbùqĭ | 對不起 | 对不起 | [I'm] sorry | 1-23 |
| B | | | | • |
| è | 餓 | 饿 | hungry | 2-7 |
| F | | | | • |
| fàng jià | 放假 | 放假 | have a holiday/time off/break | 9-3 |
| fángdōng | 房東 | 房东 | landlord | 3-30 |
| fángzū | 房租 | 房租 | [housing] rent | 3-19 |
| fēngfù | 豐富 | 丰富 | abundant, rich | 4-7 |
| fènglísū | 鳳梨酥 | 凤梨酥 | pineapple[-filling] cakes | 10-19 |
| fēngsú | 風俗 | 风俗 | custom | 9-9 |

| Pinyin | Traditional Characters | Simplified Characters | English | Lesson Number |
|--------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---|------------------|
| fùzá | 複雜 | 复杂 | complex, complicated | 8-12 |
| 6 | | | | • |
| găitiān | 改天 | 改天 | another day, some other day | 4-8 |
| găn | 敢 | 敢 | dare | 5-18 |
| gānghǎo | 剛好 | 刚好 | just right (to fit some implied need, degree or specification) | 3-6 |
| gānjìng | 乾淨 | 干净 | clean | 3-5 |
| gănshòu | 感受 | 感受 | feel [about something] | 10-2 |
| gănxiè | 感謝 | 感谢 | grateful | 8-34 |
| gāo | 高 | 高 | high, tall | 6-12 |
| gēqŭ | 歌曲 | 歌曲 | song | 7-25 |
| gèshì gèyàng | 各式各樣 | 各式各样 | every kind/sort of | 5-24 |
| gōngjù | 工具 | 工具 | tool, implement, means | 2-20 |
| gōngyù | 公寓 | 公寓 | apartment | 3-1 |
| gòu | 夠 | 够 | sufficient, enough | 4-4 |
| guānguāng kè | 觀光客 | 观光客 | tourist | 6-11 |
| guānxì | 關係 | 关系 | relationship, connection | 6-8 |
| guānxīn | 關心 | 关心 | care [about], be concerned [about] | 3-33 |
| gŭdài | 古代 | 古代 | ancient times, antiquity | 8-11 |
| guójìhuà | 國際化 | 国际化 | international [ized] | 10-6 |
| guòyĭn | 過癮 | 过瘾 | physically enjoyable or satisfying in a brief period of time, briefly thrilling, "[it] hits the spot" | 7-15 |
| gŭwù | 古物 | 古物 | antiquities | 6-20 |

| Pinyin | Traditional Characters | Simplified Characters | English | Lesson Number |
|-----------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---|------------------|
| • | | | | • |
| hā | 哈 | 哈 | Hah! | 3-10 |
| hǎi'àn. | 海岸 | 海岸 | [sea] coast | 9-5 |
| hǎiyáng | 海洋 | 海洋 | ocean | 9-24 |
| hǎn | 喊 | 喊 | shout loudly [often to the point of becoming hoarse] | 7-12 |
| hē xĭjiŭ | 喝喜酒 | 喝喜酒 | attend a wedding banquet | 8-37 |
| hóngbāo | 紅包 | 红包 | Red Envelope (a bright red-colored envelope for presenting a gift of money) | 8-5 |
| hòulái | 後來 | 后来 | later on, thereafter | 7-5 |
| huài | 壞 | 坏 | bad, ruined | 3-8 |
| huài le | 壞了 | 坏了 | is broken, has gone bad, gives out | 3-34 |
| Huālián | 花蓮 | 花莲 | Hualian | 9-28 |
| huàn qián | 換錢 | 换钱 | change money, exchange currencies | 2-29 |
| huándăo | 環島 | 环岛 | round-island | 9-15 |
| huángsè | 黄色 | 黄色 | yellow | 4-20 |
| huíyì | 回憶 | 回忆 | memory (i.e., what is remembered or recalled) | 10-16 |
| 0 | | | | • |
| jiājù | 家具 | 家具 | furniture | 3-20 |
| jiăndān | 簡單 | 简单 | simple | 8-18 |
| jiànzhú | 建築 | 建筑 | building, edifice, architectural structure | 6-3 |
| jiào | 미니 | 미니 | shout, call [to project sound clearly] | 7-14 |
| jiǎotàchē | 腳踏車 | 脚踏车 | bicycle | 4-34 |

| Pinyin | Traditional Characters | Simplified Characters | English | Lesson Number |
|------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--|------------------|
| jiātíng | 家庭 | 家庭 | family, household | 8-15 |
| jiāyóu | 加油 | 加油 | Come on, you can do it! Go for it! | 7-13 |
| jīchăng | 機場 | 机场 | airport | 1-8 |
| jīchē | 機車 | 机车 | motorcycle | 4-35 |
| jìchéngchē | 計程車 | 计程车 | taxicab | 4-10 |
| jìdiăn | 祭典 | 祭典 | festival | 9-20 |
| jiē | 接 | 接 | meet/greet [someone] | 1-9 |
| jiēdài | 接待 | 接待 | greet, receive, admit | 2-25 |
| jiéyùn | 捷運 | 捷运 | rapid transit | 2-19 |
| jiéyùnzhàn | 捷運站 | 捷运站 | Mass Rapid Transit stop/station | 3-36 |
| jīhū | 幾乎 | 几乎 | almost, virtually | 5-23 |
| jĭngdiăn | 景點 | 景点 | scenic spot, [tourist] attraction | 9-18 |
| jīngguò | 經過 | 经过 | go through | 7-9 |
| jìngjiŭ | 敬酒 | 敬酒 | toast [someone] | 8-31 |
| jìniànpĭn | 紀念品 | 纪念品 | souvenir, memento | 10-17 |
| jīpái | 雞排 | 鸡排 | chicken cutlet | 5-10 |
| jītuĭ | 雞腿 | 鸡腿 | [chicken] drumstick | 4-5 |
| jiù | 舊 | 旧 | old | 3-4 |
| jiŭbā | 酒吧 | 酒吧 | bar (for drinking alcoholic beverages) | 7-20 |
| jūzhù | 居住 | 居住 | live, inhabit | 6-33 |
| (| : | : | : : | • |
| kāi guòlái | 開過來 | 开过来 | drive over [to some place] | 2-31 |
| kè | 課 | 课 | class | 1-18 |

| Pinyin | Traditional Characters | Simplified Characters | English | Lesson Number |
|---------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---|------------------|
| kě | 渴 | 渴 | thirsty | 2-9 |
| Kěndīng | 墾丁 | 垦丁 | Kenting National Park | 9-34 |
| kèrén | 客人 | 客人 | guest | 8-35 |
| kěxí | 可惜 | 可惜 | what a pity, pitiful, unfortunate | 7-27 |
| kŏngpà | 恐怕 | 恐怕 | I'm afraid that [an unwanted outcome] | 10-23 |
| KTV | KTV | KTV | originally, Karaoke Television, in Taiwan, a commercial establishment for the public to rent access to karaoke singing equipment and music recordings | 7-23 |
| 0 | | | | • |
| lánqiú | 籃球 | 篮球 | basketball | 7-8 |
| Lányŭ | 蘭嶼 | 兰屿 | Orchid Island | 9-35 |
| lián | 連 | 连 | even | 8-25 |
| liăn | 臉 | 脸 | face | 5-11 |
| lĭfú | 禮服 | 礼服 | formal dress, full dress, gown | 8-14 |
| lìngwài | 另外 | 另外 | in addition, also, plus | 3-13 |
| lìshĭ | 歷史 | 历史 | history | 6-7 |
| liú | 留 | 留 | remain, stay | 1-13 |
| liúxià | 留下 | 留下 | retain, come away with | 1-20 |
| liúxíng | 流行 | 流行 | popular | 7-24 |
| lìyòng | 利用 | 利用 | use, utilize | 10-10 |
| lóutī | 樓梯 | 楼梯 | stairs | 3-9 |
| lù xiàn | 綠線 | 绿线 | the Green Line | 4-31 |
| luàn | 亂 | 乱 | chaotic, disorderly | 6-32 |

| Pinyin | Traditional Characters | Simplified Characters | English | Lesson Number |
|--------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--|------------------|
| lùxiàn | 路線 | 路线 | route, [bus/rapid transit] line | 4-12 |
| M | | | | |
| mălù | 馬路 | 马路 | road | 3-14 |
| méi xiǎngdào | 沒想到 | 没想到 | did not envision, did not expect, who would have thought | 2-32 |
| méiguānxì | 沒關係 | 没关系 | never mind/it's no problem | 1-24 |
| měihǎo | 美好 | 美好 | wonderful | 1-21 |
| měilì | 美麗 | 美丽 | pretty, beautiful | 9-4 |
| měishí | 美食 | 美食 | gourmet food, fine food | 6-29 |
| měishì zúqiú | 美式足球 | 美式足球 | American football | 7-6 |
| mí | 迷 | 迷 | fan, devotee | 7-3 |
| mílù | 迷路 | 迷路 | get lost | 1-11 |
| mótuōchē | 摩托車 | 摩托车 | motorcycle | 4-25 |
| mùguā niúnǎi | 木瓜牛奶 | 木瓜牛奶 | papaya milk | 5-20 |
| N | | | | |
| nán péngyŏu | 男朋友 | 男朋友 | boyfriend | 7-2 |
| nándé | 難得 | 难得 | rare, seldom occurring | 10-14 |
| nánguài | 難怪 | 难怪 | no wonder that | 4-21 |
| P | | | | |
| páiduì | 排隊 | 排队 | queue, line up, get in line | 6-26 |
| Píngdōng | 屏東 | 屏东 | Pingtung | 9-30 |
| pŭbiàn | 普遍 | 普遍 | common[place], universal, general | 4-28 |
| O | | | | |
| qí | 騎 | 骑 | ride [astride] | 4-18 |

| Pinyin | Traditional Characters | Simplified Characters | English | Lesson Number |
|--------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|
| qiān | f | f | 1,000 | 3-26 |
| qián jǐ tiān | 前幾天 | 前几天 | a few days ago, some days ago | 7-31 |
| qìchē | 汽車 | 汽车 | automobile, car | 4-24 |
| qíguài | 奇怪 | 奇怪 | strange, odd | 4-22 |
| qiúduì | 球隊 | 球队 | ball team | 7-16 |
| qiúsài | 球賽 | 球赛 | competition, game, match | 7-19 |
| R | | | | • |
| rèn | 認 | 认 | recognize, discern | 8-26 |
| rénshēng | 人生 | 人生 | [human] life as an experience | 10-13 |
| rènwéi | 認為 | 认为 | believe that, think that | 4-17 |
| rèqing | 熱情 | 热情 | enthusiasm | 10-3 |
| rìshì | 日式 | 日式 | Japanese-style | 6-5 |
| rìyòngpĭn | 日用品 | 日用品 | daily necessities, notions | 5-7 |
| Rìyuètán | 日月潭 | 日月潭 | Sun Moon Lake | 9-33 |
| 8 | | | | • |
| sāichē | 塞車 | 塞车 | traffic jam, traffic congestion | 2-16 |
| shěng | 省 | 省 | save [money/time/effort] | 2-23 |
| shēnghuó | 生活 | 生活 | life | 1-7 |
| shēnkè | 深刻 | 深刻 | deep, profound | 10-9 |
| shíchā | 時差 | 时差 | jet lag | 2-6 |
| shídài | 時代 | 时代 | times, era, age, epoch | 8-17 |
| shìjiè shàng | 世界上 | 世界上 | in [terms of] the world | 7-30 |
| shìqíng | 事情 | 事情 | something (an event or matter) | 1-3 |

| Pinyin | Traditional Characters | Simplified Characters | English | Lesson Number |
|------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--|------------------|
| shìshìkàn | 試試看 | 试试看 | try [something] (out) | 1-15 |
| shíwù | 食物 | 食物 | food, edibles | 10-8 |
| shòu huānyíng | 受歡迎 | 受欢迎 | is popular, is well-liked, is welcomed | 4-32 |
| shōudào | 收到 | 收到 | receive [a physical object] | 8-3 |
| shŏugōngyì | 手工藝 | 手工艺 | handicraft | 9-12 |
| shōuhuò | 收穫 | 收获 | gain, result, reward | 9-13 |
| shŏuxiān | 首先 | 首先 | first [of all] | 6-2 |
| shū | 輸 | 输 | lose | 7-18 |
| shuài | 帥 | り 中 | handsome | 8-24 |
| shuāngfāng | 雙方 | 双方 | both sides, both parties | 8-30 |
| shuāngshù | 雙數 | 双数 | even number | 8-8 |
| shuĭfèi | 水費 | 水费 | water bill | 3-28 |
| shùzì | 數字 | 数字 | number, numeral | 8-6 |
| sìmiào | 寺廟 | 寺庙 | temple | 6-19 |
| sū | 酥 | 酥 | crumbly, brittle crisp | 5-12 |
| suíbiàn | 隨便 | 随便 | casual, informal | 8-27 |
| suŏyŏu de | 所有的 | 所有的 | all | 2-27 |
| 0 | | | | • |
| tā | 它 | 它 | It | 5-21 |
| Táiběi 101 dàlóu | 臺北 101 大樓 | 台北 101 大楼 | Taipei 101 Building | 6-34 |
| táibì | 臺幣 | 台币 | New Taiwan Dollar [currency] | 2-10 |
| Táidōng | 臺東 | 台东 | Taitung | 9-29 |
| Tàipíngyáng | 太平洋 | 太平洋 | Pacific Ocean | 9-26 |

| Pinyin | Traditional Characters | Simplified Characters | English | Lesson Number |
|---|---------------------------|--------------------------|--|------------------|
| Táiwān yuánzhùmínzú wénhuà yuánqū | 臺灣原住民族 文化園區 | 台湾原住民族文化园区 | Taiwan Indigenous Peoples Cultural Park | 9-31 |
| tānfàn | 攤販 | 摊贩 | vending stall, vending stand | 5-4 |
| tàng | 趟 | 趙 | measure word for a trip | 9-14 |
| Táoyuán | 桃園 | 桃园 | Taoyuan (city where the largest international airport in Northern Taiwan is located) | 2-33 |
| tèsè | 特色 | 特色 | feature, facet | 6-1 |
| tì | 替 | 替 | on behalf of, instead of, in lieu of | 1-19 |
| tiáo | 條 | 条 | strip, long piece [of something] | 4-11 |
| tídào | 提到 | 提到 | mention | 5-2 |
| tíngchēchăng | 停車場 | 停车场 | parking lot | 2-14 |
| tīngjiàn | 聽見 | 听见 | [physically] hear [something] | 7-11 |
| tuī | 推 | 推 | push | 2-5 |
| tuīchē | 推車 | 推车 | [push] cart | 2-3 |
| W | | | | • |
| wàidài | 外帶 | 外带 | take away, take out | 6-28 |
| wàn | 萬 | 万 | 10,000 | 3-25 |
| wăng | 往 | 往 | to, toward, bound for | 2-11 |
| wàngjì | 忘記 | 忘记 | forget | 7-22 |
| wănglùfèi | 網路費 | 网路费 | broadband bill | 3-32 |
| wánquán | 完全 | 完全 | completely | 4-27 |
| wèile | 為了 | 为了 | because, due to | 4-29 |
| wéixiǎn | 危險 | 危险 | dangerous, hazardous | 4-26 |

| Pinyin | Traditional Characters | Simplified Characters | English | Lesson Number |
|--------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--|------------------|
| wéndào | 聞到 | 闻到 | smell [something] | 5-15 |
| wŭān | 午安 | 午安 | Good afternoon | 1-1 |
| wŭcān | 午餐 | 午餐 | lunch | 4-3 |
| wŭdào | 舞蹈 | 舞蹈 | dance | 9-25 |
| wŭyánliùsè | 五顏六色 | 五颜六色 | colorful | 6-35 |
| & | | | | • |
| xiàndài | 現代 | 现代 | modern | 6-10 |
| xiàndàihuà | 現代化 | 现代化 | modern [ized] | 10-5 |
| xiàng | 像 | 像 | like, in the manner of | 1-16 |
| xiàng | 像 | 像 | such as, like | 9-16 |
| xiăngshòu | 享受 | 享受 | enjoyment/enjoy (in a mental and emotional sense) over a protracted period of time | 7-26 |
| xiángxì | 詳細 | 详细 | detailed | 8-13 |
| xiàngzi | 巷子 | 巷子 | alley | 3-11 |
| xiàngzikŏu | 巷子口 | 巷子口 | alley entrance | 3-15 |
| xiànxiàng | 現象 | 现象 | phenomenon | 6-24 |
| xiāoxí | 消息 | 消息 | news | 1-4 |
| xiāoyè | 消夜 | 消夜 | late-night supper, late-night snack | 5-8 |
| xīngfèn | 興奮 | 兴奋 | excited | 1-6 |
| xínglĭ | 行李 | 行李 | luggage, baggage | 2-2 |
| xínglĭxiāng | 行李箱 | 行李箱 | suitcase | 10-21 |
| xìngyùn | 幸運 | 幸运 | lucky, fortunate | 8-9 |
| xīnláng | 新郎 | 新郎 | groom | 8-23 |

| Pinyin | Traditional Characters | Simplified Characters | English | Lesson Number |
|---------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------|
| xīnniáng | 新娘 | 新娘 | bride | 8-22 |
| xīnshǎng | 欣賞 | 欣赏 | appreciate | 6-21 |
| xìnyăng | 信仰 | 信仰 | religious belief, religious faith | 6-23 |
| xīshì | 西式 | 西式 | Western-style | 6-6 |
| xísú | 習俗 | 习俗 | custom, convention, mores | 8-10 |
| xĭtiě | 喜帖 | 喜帖 | wedding invitation | 8-4 |
| xiūxián | 休閒 | 休闲 | [to be] at leisure | 5-5 |
| xìxīn | 細心 | 细心 | careful, meticulous, chary | 2-24 |
| xīyĭn | 吸引 | 吸引 | attract | 5-6 |
| xuănzé | 選擇 | 选择 | choice/choose | 9-10 |
| xŭduō | 許多 | 许多 | many, a lot of | 10-12 |
| Ŷ | | | | • |
| yèshì | 夜市 | 夜市 | night market | 5-1 |
| yí | 咦 | 咦 | huh | 5-14 |
| yìbān láishuō | 一般來說 | 一般来说 | generally speaking, | 10-31 |
| yíng | 贏 | 赢 | win | 7-17 |
| yĭngpiàn | 影片 | 影片 | video | 9-22 |
| yíngyè | 營業 | 营业 | operate [a business], do business | 10-7 |
| yĭnliào diàn | 飲料店 | 饮料店 | beverage shop | 6-36 |
| yìnxiàng | 印象 | 印象 | impression | 1-22 |
| yìwài | 意外 | 意外 | accidental, unexpected, astonishing | 10-29 |
| yìzhuănyăn | 一轉眼 | 一转眼 | in the blink of an eye | 10-1 |
| yòu zhuǎn | 右轉 | 右转 | turn right | 2-30 |

| Pinyin | Traditional Characters | Simplified Characters | English | Lesson Number |
|----------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--|------------------|
| yóuqí | 尤其 | 尤其 | especially | 8-19 |
| yōuyóukă | 悠遊卡 | 悠游卡 | EasyCard [digital stored value card] | 4-23 |
| yuánlái | 原來 | 原来 | former, original/turn out to be | 10-20 |
| yuányīn | 原因 | 原因 | reason [for something], cause [of something] | 10-4 |
| yuánzhùmín | 原住民 | 原住民 | indigenous peoples | 9-1 |
| yùndòngchăng | 運動場 | 运动场 | sports venue | 7-10 |
| yŭyán | 語言 | 语言 | language | 9-8 |
| Ø | | | | • |
| zàihū | 在乎 | 在乎 | care about, pay heed to | 8-20 |
| zàijiāshàng | 再加上 | 再加上 | plus, in addition to this/that | 3-21 |
| zăoshēng guìzĭ | 早生貴子 | 早生贵子 | timely birth of a precious scion | 8-39 |
| zěnme zhème | 怎麼這麼 | 怎么这么 | how could it be this | 7-33 |
| zhàn | 站 | 站 | station | 4-13 |
| zhănlăn | 展覽 | 展览 | exhibition/exhibit | 9-11 |
| zhànshí | 暫時 | 暂时 | temporary | 7-21 |
| zhe | 著 | 着 | verbal progressive tense marker | 6-27 |
| zhème | 這麼 | 这么 | so | 2-1 |
| zhèngshì | 正式 | 正式 | formal | 8-29 |
| zhēnzhū năichá | 珍珠奶茶 | 珍珠奶茶 | pearl milk tea, bubble tea | 5-22 |
| zhídé | 值得 | 值得 | worthy of, worth | 6-16 |
| zhĭyào | 只要 | 只要 | as long as, all one has to do is, whenever | 7-4 |
| zhòng | 重 | 重 | heavy | 2-4 |

| Pinyin | Traditional Characters | Simplified Characters | English | Lesson Number |
|----------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|--|------------------|
| Zhōngqiūjié | 中秋節 | 中秋节 | Mid-Autumn Festival | 9-2 |
| Zhōngshān zhàn | 中山站 | 中山站 | Zhongshan station | 5-25 |
| zhòngshì | 重視 | 重视 | pay attention to, value, consider important | 8-16 |
| zhōngshì | 中式 | 中式 | Chinese-style | 6-4 |
| zhōngyú | 終於 | 终于 | finally | 1-5 |
| zhuăn | 轉 | 转 | turn | 2-12 |
| zhuăn chē | 轉車 | 转车 | transfer [from one vehicle to another] | 4-30 |
| zhuāng | 裝 | 装 | install | 3-31 |
| zhuāng | 裝 | 装 | pack | 10-22 |
| zhùfú | 祝福 | 祝福 | wish [someone] well, give [someone] good wishes, bless [someone] | 8-36 |
| zhŭnshí | 準時 | 准时 | on time | 5-3 |
| zhŭrén | 主人 | 主人 | host | 8-32 |
| zìxíngchē | 自行車 | 自行车 | bicycle | 4-19 |
| zōngjiào | 宗教 | 宗教 | religion | 6-22 |
| zŏngshì | 總是 | 总是 | always | 6-25 |
| zuìhǎo | 最好 | 最好 | You had best | 10-24 |
| zūjīn | 租金 | 租金 | rent (as an amount of money) | 3-24 |
| zuŏyòu | 左右 | 左右 | about, approximately, around, in the vicinity of | 2-17 |
| zúqiú | 足球 | 足球 | football, soccer | 7-7 |
| zúqún | 族群 | 族群 | ethnic group | 9-6 |

注音符號符號表 Mandarin Phonetic Symbols

Chart of Initials

| | Unaspirated | Aspirated | Nasal | Fricative | Voiced |
|--------------------|-------------|-----------|-------|-----------|--------|
| 1. Labial | 5 | タ | П | Ľ | |
| 2. Alveolar | 为 | t | 3 | | カ |
| 3. Velar | « | 万 | | Γ | |
| 4. Palatal | Ч | < | | Т | |
| 5. Retroflex | 卫 | 1 | | ア | ū |
| 6. Dental sibilant | P | ち | | ٨ | |

Simple finals / Compound finals / Nasal finals

| Simples finals | Υ | ट | さ | せ | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|--------|--------|---|--------|---------------|----|--------|----|-------------------|--------|--------|--------|---|
| Compound finals | | | | | 历 | \ | 幺 | ヌ | | | | | 儿 |
| Nasal finals | | | | | | | | | 3 | 4 | 尤 | ۷ | |
| Medials / Simple final | _ | X | Ц | | | | | | | | | | |
| | — Ү | 一 で | | ー せ | 一 | | 一 幺 | ーヌ | 一 马 | ー 与 | 一九 | — _ | |
| Compound finals | Υ | メ て | | | 火 死 | メへ | | | メ _另 | メ 与 | 人 尤 | X L | |
| | | | | 口 せ | | | | | ロ ヲ | Ц 5 | | ロ ム | |



漢語拼音符號表 Hanyu Pinyin

Chart of Initials

| | Unaspirated | Aspirated | Nasal | Fricative | Voiced |
|--------------------|-------------|-----------|-------|-----------|--------|
| 1. Labial | ь | p | m | f | |
| 2. Alveolar | d | t | n | | 1 |
| 3. Velar | g | k | | h | |
| 4. Palatal | j | q | | X | |
| 5. Retroflex | zh | ch | | sh | r |
| 6. Dental sibilant | Z | c | | S | |

Simple finals / Compound finals / Nasal finals

| Simples finals | a | 0 | e | ī | u | ü |
|-----------------|-----------|--------------|------------|--------------|-------|---|
| | ai | ei | ao | ou | | |
| | -ia/ya | -iao/yao | -ie/ye | -iu(iou)/you | | |
| Compound finals | -ua/wa | -uo/wo | -uai/wai | -ui(uei)/wei | | |
| | -üe/yue | | | | | |
| | er | | | | | |
| | an | en | ang | -eng | -ong | |
| Nasal finals | -ian/yan | -in/yin | -iang/yang | -ing/ying | -iong | |
| ivasai iiiais | -uan/wan | -un(uen)/wen | -uang/wang | -ueng/weng | | |
| | -üan/yuan | -ün(üen)/yun | | | | |

注音符號 • 漢語拼音對照表 Mandarin Phonetic Symbols and Hanyu Pinyin Comparison Table

| Ini- | 5 | タ | П | ⊏ f | 为 1 | 4 | 3 | 为 | « | 万 1- | |
|-----------------------|-----------|------------|----------|----------------|----------|------------|----------|------------|------------|---------|--|
| Finals | b ケY | p 5 V | m | LΥ | d 5 V | t | n 3 Y | 1 | g | k 写Y | |
| Y a | | άΥ | ПΥ | | 为Y | 去 Y | | カ Y | « Y | | |
| | ba クモ | pa タで | ma ロモ | fa ここ | da | ta | na | la | ga | ka | |
| ਟ 0 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | bo | po | mo ロさ | fo | 分さ | 去さ | ろさ | りさ | ルナ | 万さ | |
| さ e | | | | | | | | | 《さ | | |
| | | | me | | de | te | ne | le | ge | ke | |
| ਦ ê | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 历 | 勺牙 | 夕历 | 口历 | | 分历 | 去 | 3 历 | 为历 | 《 历 | 万历 | |
| ai | bai | pai | mai | | dai | tai | nai | lai | gai | kai | |
| ~ | 51 | タへ | ПΛ | 亡へ | 分乀 | | 31 | 为乀 | « ~ | | |
| ei | bei | pei | mei | fei | dei | | nei | lei | gei | | |
| 幺 | 勺幺 | 欠幺 | 口幺 | | 分幺 | 去幺 | 3 幺 | 为幺 | 《 幺 | 万幺 | |
| ao | bao | pao | mao | | dao | tao | nao | lao | gao | kao | |
| ヌ | | タヌ | ПЯ | ヒヌ | 分ヌ | 女 ヌ | ろヌ | カヌ | ((ヌ | 万又 | |
| ou | | pou | mou | fou | dou | tou | nou | lou | gou | kou | |
| 3 | 53 | タ马 | ПВ | Ľ | 分马 | 去马 | 3 3 | 为马 | (4 円 | 万马 | |
| an | ban | pan | man | fan | dan | tan | nan | lan | gan | kan | |
| 4 | 55 | タケ | ПЬ | ヒケ | | | 34 | | << 5 | 万り | |
| en | ben | pen | men | fen | | | nen | | gen | ken | |
| 尤 | 5 尤 | 夕 尤 | 口尤 | レ オ | 分尤 | 女尤 | 3 尤 | 为尤 | 《尤 | 万尤 | |
| ang | bang | pang | mang | fang | dang | tang | nang | lang | gang | kang | |
| L | ケム | タム | ПЬ | _て ム | 分し | ム ム | 3 4 | 为し | 《 | 万人 | |
| eng | beng | peng | meng | feng | deng | teng | neng | leng | geng | keng | |
| 儿 er | | | | | | | | | | | |
| _ | ケー | ター | П- | | 分一 | ムー | 3- | | | | |
| yi/-i | bi | pi | mi | | di | ti | ni | li | | | |
| - Y | | | | | | | | カー Y | | | |
| ya/-ia | | | | | | | | lia | | | |
| ー さ yo | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 一世 | クーせ | ターせ | ローせ | | カーせ | ムーせ | ろーせ | カーせ | | | |
| ye/-ie | bie | pie | mie | | die | tie | nie | lie | | | |
| 一 万 yai | | | | | | | | | | | |

| r | Ч | < | T | 出 | 1 | P | ū | P | ち | 4 |
|-----------|-------|-------|-----|------------|-------|-------|------|------|------|------|
| h | j | q | X | zh | ch | sh | r | Z | c | S |
| ГΥ | | | | 坐 丫 | 4 Y | PΥ | | PΥ | ちY | ΔY |
| ha | | | | zha | cha | sha | | za | ca | sa |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 厂さ | | | | 出さ | 彳さ | アさ | 口さ | アさ | ちさ | ムさ |
| he | | | | zhe | che | she | re | ze | ce | se |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| 厂历 | | | | 业 历 | 彳艻 | 戸历 | | 卫历 | 专历 | ム历 |
| hai | | | | zhai | chai | shai | | zai | cai | sai |
| アへ | | | | 坐 乀 | | アへ | | アへ | | |
| hei | | | | zhei | | shei | | zei | | |
| 厂幺 | | | | 坐 幺 | 彳幺 | 尸幺 | 囚幺 | 卫幺 | ち幺 | 48 |
| hao | | | | zhao | chao | shao | rao | zao | cao | sao |
| 厂ヌ | | | | 出ヌ | イヌ | アヌ | ロヌ | アヌ | ちヌ | ムヌ |
| hou | | | | zhou | chou | shou | rou | zou | cou | sou |
| 厂马 | | | | 出 弓 | 彳弓 | 尸马 | 口马 | 卫马 | ちろ | 43 |
| han | | | | zhan | chan | shan | ran | zan | can | san |
| 厂 与 | | | | 出り | 15 | アケ | 05 | アケ | ちり | 45 |
| hen | | | | zhen | chen | shen | ren | zen | cen | sen |
| 厂尤 | | | | 业 尤 | 彳尢 | 尸尤 | 口尤 | 卫尤 | ち尤 | ムカ |
| hang | | | | zhang | chang | shang | rang | zang | cang | sang |
| 厂 | | | | 出し | 1L | アム | 日ム | アム | ちム | 44 |
| heng | | | | zheng | cheng | sheng | reng | zeng | ceng | seng |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 4 — | くー | T一 | | | | | | | |
| | ji | qi | xi | | | | | | | |
| | 4 — Y | ⟨ − Y | T-Y | | | | | | | |
| | jia | qia | xia | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | リーせ | くーせ | Tーせ | | | | | | | |
| | jie | qie | xie | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

| Ini- Finals | り b | タ n | ⊓ m | ⊏ f | 分 d | ち t | 3 n | り 1 | « | 万 k | |
|---|-------------|-------------|--------------|--------|-------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------|--------|--|
| | | p | | 1 | | | n | | g | K | |
| ー 幺 yao/-iao | ケー幺 biao | ター幺 piao | ロー幺 miao | | カー幺 diao | 古一幺 tiao | ろ一幺 niao | カー幺 liao | | | |
| ーヌ | 0140 | Piwe | ローヌ | | カーヌ | VIWO | 3 <i>ー</i> ヌ | カーヌ | | | |
| you/-iou | | | miu | | diu | | niu | liu | | | |
| <u> </u> | 5-3 | ターラ | П - 3 | | カー ラ | ムー ヲ | 3-3 | カーワ | | | |
| yan/-ian | bian | pian | mian | | dian | tian | nian | lian | | | |
| -4 | 5-h | • | П- <i>5</i> | | aidii | tiuii | 3-4 | カーケ | | | |
| yin/-in | bin | pin | min | | | | nin | lin | | | |
| 一七 | 0111 | P | 11111 | | | | 3一七 | 为一 尤 | | | |
| yang/-iang | | | | | | | niang | liang | | | |
| -4 | ケーム | ターム | ローム | | カーム | ムーム | 3ーム | カーム | | | |
| ying/-ing | bing | ping | ming | | ding | ting | ning | ling | | | |
| * | 5118 | タメ | 口人 | ロメ | 分 人 | 去 乂 | 3 乂 | 为 人 | « × | 万乂 | |
| wu/-u | bu | pu | mu | fu | du | tu | nu | lu | gu | ku | |
| ΧY | | P | | | | | | | « X Y | ラメY | |
| wa/-ua | | | | | | | | | gua | kua | |
| 人で | | | | | 分叉で | ムメ で | ろくて | カメで | 《乂て | 万人で | |
| wo/-uo | | | | | duo | tuo | nuo | luo | guo | kuo | |
| 人历 | | | | | | | | | 《乂历 | 万乂历 | |
| wai/-uai | | | | | | | | | guai | kuai | |
| メヘ | | | | | 分メへ | 去 火 乀 | | | ペメへ | 万乂乀 | |
| wei/-ui | | | | | dui | tui | | | gui | kui | |
| メ ヲ | | | | | 分乂马 | 去乂马 | ろメワ | 为乂弓 | 《乂弓 | 万乂乃 | |
| wan/-uan | | | | | duan | tuan | nuan | luan | guan | kuan | |
| メ与 | | | | | 分メ与 | ムメ り | | | 《メケ | | |
| wen/-un | | | | | dun | tun | | lun | gun | kun | |
| 人 尤 wang/- | | | | | | | | | 《乂尤 | 万人尤 | |
| uang | | | | | | | | | guang | kuang | |
| * | | | | | 分メム | ムメム | ろメム | 为メム | 《メム | 万メム | |
| weng/-ong | | | | | dong | tong | nong | long | gong | kong | |
| 凵 | | | | | | | 3 凵 | 为凵 | | | |
| yu/-ü | | | | | | | nü | lü | | | |
| 니 난 | | | | | | | ろ口せ | カロせ | | | |
| yue/-üe | | | | | | | nüe | lüe | | | |
| 口弓 | | | | | | | | 为山马 | | | |
| yuan/-üan | | | | | | | | lüan | | | |
| Ц5 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| yun/-ün | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ロム yong/- | | | | | | | | | | | |
| iong | | | | | | | | | | | |
| - | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Γ. | Ч | < | T | 出 | 1 | 7 | ū | P | 5 | 4 |
|-------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------|--------------|------------|--------|------|------|------|------|
| h | j | q | X | zh | ch | sh | r | Z | С | S |
| | 以一幺 ∷ | く一幺 | 丁一幺 | | | | | | | |
| | jiao | qiao | xiao | | | | | | | |
| | リーヌ :: | | Tーヌ | | | | | | | |
| | jiu | qiu くーヲ | xiu T – 3 | | | | | | | |
| | | | xian | | | | | | | |
| | jian 4 – <i>5</i> | qian ⟨ − <i>Ӌ</i> | T-5 | | | | | | | |
| | jin | qin | xin | | | | | | | |
| | リーナ リーナ | _ | てー 七 | | | | | | | |
| | jiang | qiang | xiang | | | | | | | |
| | リーム | くーム | Tーム | | | | | | | |
| | jing | qing | xing | | | | | | | |
| アメ | J1115 | 45 | Anng | 业 乂 | 彳 乂 | 戸乂 | 口乂 | 卫乂 | ちメ | ムメ |
| hu | | | | zhu | chu | shu | ru | zu | cu | su |
| ΓメY | | | | 业 人 人 | イメY | アメY | | | | ~ |
| hua | | | | zhua | chua | shua | | | | |
| アメ て | | | | 出人て | 彳乂で | アメて | 日又で | アメご | ちょひ | ムメご |
| huo | | | | zhuo | chuo | shuo | ruo | zuo | cuo | suo |
| 厂乂历 | | | | 坐乂历 | 彳乂历 | 尸乂历 | | | | |
| huai | | | | zhuai | chuai | shuai | | | | |
| アメへ | | | | 出 人 へ | 彳幺乀 | アメへ | 日人へ | アメへ | ちょへ | ムメへ |
| hui | | | | zhui | chui | shui | rui | zui | cui | sui |
| 厂乂马 | | | | 坐乂马 | 彳乂马 | 尸乂马 | 囚乂马 | 卫乂马 | ちメ马 | ムメラ |
| huan | | | | zhuan | chuan | shuan | ruan | zuan | cuan | suan |
| 厂メ 与 | | | | 出メケ | 4メ5 | アメケ | 囚メ与 | アメケ | ちメケ | ムメケ |
| hun | | | | zhun | chun | shun | run | zun | cun | sun |
| 厂人尤 | | | | 出义尤 | 彳乂尤 | 尸人尤 | | | | |
| huang | | | | zhuang | chuang | shuang | | | | |
| 厂メム | | | | 出メム | 彳乂厶 | | ロメム | アメム | ちメム | ムメム |
| hong | | | | zhong | chong | | rong | zong | cong | song |
| J | ЧЦ | く口 | ТЦ | J | J | | ٥ | | | |
| | jü | qü | хü | | | | | | | |
| | 니니せ | くしせ | T山せ | | | | | | | |
| | jüe | qüe | xüe | | | | | | | |
| | 443 | くロラ | TUB | | | | | | | |
| | jüan | qüan | xüan | | | | | | | |
| | 445 | くロケ | TU5 | | | | | | | |
| | jün | qün | xün | | | | | | | |
| | ЧЦZ | くロム | TUL | | | | | | | |
| | jiong | qiong | xiong | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |



串起全球僑胞的心







申辦中文版傳送門





申辦英文版傳送門 **Application Online**



僑生服務專區





網址:Students.Taiwan-World.Net,QRcode

臺灣是東西文化交流薈萃之地,具備優質的教育環境與完善的教育制度,為鼓勵全球各地更多優秀僑生來臺升學,培育成為海外僑臺商企業及當地產業所需之技術人才,僑委會除專為僑生辦理大學先修教育外,近年亦加強推廣3+4產學攜手合作僑生專班及海外青年技術訓練班,針對僑生提供完善的在學輔導措施與照護,如新僑生接機、僑生社團補助、工讀金及學習扶助金、獎助學金、醫療急難救助、僑保及健保補助等,讓海外家長放心將小孩送到臺灣讀書及學習。

為提供僑生來臺就學相關資訊,僑委會於官方網站闢建「僑生服務專區」,只要以手機掃描下方QRcode即可瞭解相關就學資訊。

一、海外僑生來臺就學管道

國小、

國中、高中、高職、五專

大學及研究所







二、僑生申請來臺就讀3+4產學攜手合作僑生專班 東南亞地區(越南、印尼、馬來西亞、緬甸、泰國、柬埔寨、菲律賓)招生簡章及宣 傳摺頁



三、海外僑生申請來臺就讀海外青年技術訓練班 海青班線上招生服務專區







國家圖書館出版品預行編目(CIP)資料

來!學華語. 第四冊, 課本 = Let's learn Mandarin textbook. 4/孫懿芬, 翁玲玲, 張家銘, 石傳德, 黃亭寧編寫. -- 初版. -- 臺北市:中華民國僑務委員會, 民 112.09

面; 公分

ISBN 978-626-7280-56-0(平裝)

1.CST: 漢語 2.CST: 讀本

802.85 112015300

來!學華語第四冊課本

編 寫:孫懿芬、翁玲玲、張家銘、石傅德、黃亭寧

審 查:曹靜儀

出版機關:中華民國僑務委員會

地 址:臺北市徐州路五號十六樓

電 話:(02)2327-2600

網 址:http://www.ocac.gov.tw

美編設計:加斌有限公司

承 印:

定 價:新臺幣250元

出版年月:中華民國一一二年七月初版

版(刷)次:中華民國一一二年七月初版一刷

展 售 處: (提供網路訂購服務)

國家書店松江門市 五南文化廣場

地址:台北市松江路209號 地址:台中市中山路6號 電話:02-2518-0207 電話:04-2226-0330

網址:www.govbooks.com.tw 網址:www.wunanbooks.com.tw

本會出版教材亦可於電商平臺或其他網路書店購買,如博客來、PC Home、金石堂、三民書局等,詳https://Textbook.Taiwan-World.Net

本書電子版本及語音檔刊載於全球華文網(www.huayuworld.org)

GPN: 1011201192

ISBN: 978-626-7280-56-0

本會保有本書所有權利,欲利用本書全部或部分內容者,需徵求本會書面同意或授權



